This file is part of the following work:

Evans, Richard (2009) No-take marine protected areas: abundance, biomass, batch fecundity and genetic connectivity of target species on the Great Barrier Reef. PhD Thesis, James Cook University.

Access to this file is available from:

## https://doi.org/10.25903/td09\%2Dw045

The author has certified to JCU that they have made a reasonable effort to gain permission and acknowledge the owners of any third party copyright material included in this document. If you believe that this is not the case, please email researchonline@jcu.edu.au

# No-take marine protected areas: abundance, biomass, batch fecundity and genetic connectivity of target species on the Great Barrier Reef 

Thesis submitted by
Richard D. Evans (BSc) Qld
in February 2009

For the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the School of Marine and Tropical Biology James Cook University

## Statement of Access

I, the undersigned author of this work, understand that James Cook University will make this thesis available within the University library, and via the Australian Digital Theses network, for use elsewhere.

I understand that, as an unpublished work, a thesis has significant protection under the Copyright Act and;


#### Abstract

All users consulting this thesis must agree not to copy or closely paraphrase it in whole or in part without the written consent of the author, ad to make proper public written acknowledgement for any assistance which they obtain from it. They must also agree to obtain prior written consent from the author before use or distribution of all or part of this thesis within 12 months of its award by James Cook University.


Beyond this, I do not wish to place any restrictions on access to this thesis.

Date

## Electronic Copy

I, the undersigned, the author of this work, declare that the electronic copy of this thesis provided to the James Cook University Library, is an accurate copy of the print thesis submitted, within the limits of the technology available.

## Statement of Sources


#### Abstract

Declaration

I declare that this thesis is my own work and has not been submitted in any form for another degree or diploma at any university or other institution of tertiary education. Information derived from the published or unpublished work of others has been acknowledged in the text and a list of references is given.


## Declaration on Ethics

The research presented and reported in this thesis was conducted within the guidelines for research ethics outlined in the the James Cook University Policy on Experimentation Ethics. Standard Practices and Guidelines (2001), and the James Cook University Statement and Guidelines on Research Practice (2001). The proposed research methodology received clearance from the James Cook University Experimentation Ethics Review Committee (approval number A1130).

## Statement of contribution of others

I declare that this thesis is my own work, and has been supported by the following oraginsations and people. The research budget was supported by a number of organisations. They include, the ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, the Australian Government's Marine and Tropical Scientific Research Facility (MTSRF), the Queensland Government's Growing the Smart State PhD Funding, Australian Coral Reef Society Terry Walker Prize 2007, JCU Merit Research Grants, JCU Graduate Research Scheme funding, the Institute of Marine Engineering Research and Technology (Imarest), the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and the CRC Reef. The research was also funded by Australian Research Council grant and a Merit Research Grant to Garry Russ.

A stipend was provided by a James Cook University Postgraduate Research Scheme (JCUPRS) scholarship co-funded by the School of Marine and Tropical Biology and James Cook University.

Editorial contributions to the thesis were provided by my supervisor's: professor Garry Russ and Dr. Lynne van Herwerden. Contributions of others to the publications listed as "arising from this thesis" have been acknowledged in authorship of these articles.

Technical laboratory support for the histology was provided by Sue Reilly. For the genetics, technical support was provided by Dr. Lynne van Herwerden and Dr. Curtis Lind.

Date

## List of publications arising from this thesis

## Chapter 2

- Evans RD, Russ GR (2004). Larger biomass of targeted reef fish in no-take marine reserves on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Aquatic Conservation: Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst. 14: 505-519.
- Davis KLF, Russ GR, Williamson DH, Evans RD (2004). Surveillance and poaching on inshore reefs of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. Coastal Management 32:373387.
- Graham NAJ, Evans RD, Russ GR (2003). The effects of marine reserve protection on the trophic relationships of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park, Australia. Environmental Conservation 30(2): 200-208.


## Chapter 3

- Russ GR, Cheal AJ, Dolman AM, Emslie MJ, Evans RD, Miller I, Sweatman H, Williamson DH (2008). Rapid Increase in Fish Numbers Follows Creation of World's Largest Marine Reserve Network. Current Biology 18(12): 514-515.
- Diaz-Pulido G, McCook LJ, Dove S, Berkelmans R, Roff G, Kline DI, Weeks S, Evans RD, Williamson DH, Hoegh-Guldberg O (In review). Doom and Boom on a Resilient Reef: Climate Change, Algal Overgrowth and Coral Recovery. PLoS ONE.


## Chapter 4

- Evans RD, Kritzer JP, Russ GR (2008). Batch fecundity of Lutjanus carponotatus (Lutjanidae) and implications of no-take marine reserves on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Coral Reefs 27: 179-189.


## Chapter 5

- Evans RD (2008). Assessment of an underwater fish biopsy probe for collecting teleost fish tissue samples. Marine Ecology Progress Series. 368: 305-308.


## Chapter 6

- Evans RD, van Herwerden, L, Frisch AJ, Russ GR (In review.). Strong genetic but not spatial subdivision of two reef fish species on the Great Barrier Reef. Fisheries Research.


## Publications in preparation

- Almany GR, Evans RD, Hamilton RJ, Jones GP, Matawai M, Potuku T, Rhodes KL, Russ GR, Sawynok B, Williamson DH (In prep.) Getting fishers involved in marine protected area research: two case studies from Papua New Guinea and Australia.
- Berumen ML, Evans RD, Fauvelot C, Heredia P, Hogan D, Moland E, Williamson DH (In prep.) Understanding Larval Connectivity in Coral Reef Systems: Questions and Ways to Answers.
- Evans RD, Williamson DH, Russ GR (In prep.). Temporal investigation of the nature of predator prey relationships.


## Proposed publications

- Evans RD, Williamson DH, Russ GR. Effect of marine reserve protection on smaller serranid species relative to the major serranid, Plectropomus spp.
- Evans RD, Williamson DH, Russ GR. Effect of coral bleaching on the fish community inside and outside no-take marine protected areas.
- Harrison H, Evans RD, van Herwerden L, Jones GP, Williamson DH. Assessing the temporal genetic variation in the recruitment of target species
- Williamson DH, Evans RD, Russ GR. BACIP sampling design studying the density patterns of newly protected species, Cheilinus undulatus and Cromileptes altivelis.
- Williamson DH, Evans RD, Russ GR. Comparison of three techniques to assess populations of species targeted by hook and line fisheries.


## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my supervisors Professors Garry Russ and Geoffrey Jones, and Dr Lynne van Herwerden for their support during my PhD , but I would like to express extreme gratitude to Garry for all his support throughout my postgraduate career at James Cook University. Not only has he provided excellent supervision, but also the support and encouragement of a friend. Next, I would like to thank my colleague and mate, David Williamson, for his knowledge and friendship during all the projects we have worked on together. We had a lot of successes and fun, I hope it continues.

This study was funded by the Australian Research Council, the Australian Government's Marine and Tropical Scientific Research Facility (MTSRF), the ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, Queensland Government's Growing the Smart State PhD Funding, Australian Coral Reef Society Terry Walker Prize 2007, JCU Merit Research Grants, JCU Graduate Research Scheme funding, the Institute of Marine Engineering Research and Technology (Imarest), the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and the CRC Reef. Thanks to all these organizations for their financial support. A huge thank you to Maggie and Michael, Anna and Ollie, and Pete Venables at Orpheus Island Research Station. Thanks to all the tourism operators that have helped us in the field with accommodation, tanks and other facilities. They include: Dave Stewart and crew on Kalinda, Pete from Keppel Dive, Geoff and Dianne, Colin and Sarah from Great Keppel Island Holiday Village, Lindeman Island Club Med Resort, Hook Island Wilderness Retreat, and Deb and staff at Hayman Island Resort. Many thanks to the staff at JCU who have helped me with equipment and lab work, who include: Curtis Lind, Phil Osmond, Rob Gegg, Sue Reilly, Jane Webb, Jody Kreuger, Adella Edwards and Mike Kingsford. Thanks to Jake Kritzer for providing his Lutjanus carponotatus gonad samples.

Many thanks to Melita Samoilys, Howard Choat, Monica Gagliano, and Mark McCormick for your professional advice on my research. Huge thanks to all of my volunteers and workers over the years. Rene Abesamis, Andy Bauman, Karin Buchler, Melissa Cowlishaw, Paul Costello, Mike Emslie, David Feary, Peter Fossam, Nick Graham, Hugo Harrison, Tom Holmes, Alison Jones, Tom Mannering, Even Moland, Tim Prior, Will Robbins, Marie Roman, Niklas Taylor, Paul Tudman, Vanuatu Mike, Stefan Walker, Rebecca Weeks and David Williamson. Huge thanks to all the co-authors on my publications. Big thanks to my friends and family back home who have not forgotten me in my absence from their lives. My biggest apologies to anyone I have missed over this long drawn out thesis. Oh, and how can I forget the soon to be in-laws, Lars and Birgitta Pihlgren? Thank you for your overseas support. Last but not least, to my beautiful 'woman of my life', Philippa Mantel, who has supported me at home, in the lab, in the office and out in the field, thank you for being there for me through the worst and the best, I cannot thank you enough for your love and support.

I dedicate this work to Tuva.


#### Abstract

The aim of this thesis was to understand the effects of no-take marine protected areas (MPAs) on fish and corals on the inshore reefs of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR), Australia. The study focused on the principal fishery target species, the coral trout (Plectropomus spp.) and a secondary target, the stripey snapper (Lutjanus carponotatus). The investigation of effects of no-take marine protected areas (MPAs) on the GBR was of particular significance to management during the course of this study, since the amount of no-take protection in the GBR Marine Park (GBRMP) increased from $4.5 \%$ to $33.4 \%$ in 2004. This study investigated both the effect of the original (established mid 1980's) and the new (established 2004) MPAs on the density, biomass and reproductive potential of species targeted by fisheries. It explored in detail the effect of the 2004 zoning plan on a representative sample of the reef fish community. It also investigated genetic connectivity of both Plectropomus spp. and L. carponotatus between inshore island groups separated by over 800 km , including (and extending) the study area for the preceding ecological and biological studies of these species.


During the planning stages of the new (2004) zoning plan for the GBRMP, there was limited evidence that MPAs on the GBR had increased abundance of reef fish targeted by fisheries. Chapter 2 provided such evidence from the inshore reefs of the GBR. Underwater visual surveys were used to estimate the effect of MPAs on abundance of species targeted by hook-and-line-fisheries around the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands, spanning 600 km of the length of the GBR. The MPAs in the original zoning plan had been protected for 14-18 years. Densities of Plectropomus spp. and Lutjanus carponotatus, both targeted by fisheries, were much higher in MPAs than fished areas in two of the three island groups. The biomass of both Plectropomus spp. and L. carponotatus were significantly greater (3.9 and 2.6 times, respectively) in the MPAs than fished areas at all three island groups. There were significantly
higher densities and biomass of legal-sized Plectropomus spp. $>35 \mathrm{~cm}$ Total Length (TL) (density- 3.8 times, biomass- 5.1 times) and legal-sized $L$. carponotatus $>25 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL (density4.2 times, biomass 5.3 times) in MPAs than fished areas at all three island groups. No significant difference in abundance between MPAs and fished areas was found for two species not captured by line fisheries (Siganus doliatus and Chaetodon aureofasciatus), and there were no significant differences in benthic characteristics between MPAs and fished areas. Results suggest that no-take marine protected areas have increased biomass of targeted fish species on inshore GBR reefs.

In Chapter 3, the implementation of the new (2004) zoning plan enabled a Before-After-Control-Impact-Pair (BACIP) design to investigate the effects of the MPAs on the major fish groups and benthos on the inshore coral reefs at three island groups of the Great Barrier Reef (Palms, Whitsundays and Keppels). After three years of no-take protection, the new zoning plan had affected the density and biomass only of the major target of the hook-and-line fishery, the coral trout (Plectropomus spp.). The density of Plectropomus spp. increased from 11.1 to 15 fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$, and the biomass increased from 7.2 to $17.2 \mathrm{~kg} 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ after three years of protection. No other species, fish group, family or trophic group, displayed any significant change over time attributable to the establishment of the no-take marine reserves. Regression analysis demonstrated some temporal changes in a predator-prey relationship that may, in time, indicate a secondary effect of zoning due to the increase of Plectropomus spp. density in the no-take areas. Benthic variables, hard coral cover, macro-algal cover and structural complexity were not affected by the rezoning. This study also demonstrated that a reduction in live coral cover due to a coral bleaching event in one region had a larger impact on the fish community structure than the implementation of no-take status.

With evidence that no-take protection increased biomass of Lutjanus carponotatus (Chapter 2), Chapter 4 investigated body size to fecundity relationships and examined the potential benefits of increased batch fecundity in MPAs compared to fished areas around the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups, Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Lutjanus carponotatus batch fecundity increased with fork length in a non-linear relationship that was best described by a power function. Batch fecundity differed by more than one hundredfold among individuals, with a range from 7,074 to 748,957 eggs in fish ranging from 184 to 305 mm fork length. Furthermore, egg diameter increased with fish size. Based on underwater visual census, the potential batch fecundity per unit area in all three island groups ranged from 1.0 to 4.2 times greater in the MPAs than in the fished areas from 2001-2004. In 2002, a mean 2.3 fold difference in biomass between MPAs and fished areas converted to a mean 2.5 fold difference in batch fecundity per unit area. Greater batch fecundity, longer spawning seasons and potentially greater larval survival due to larger egg size from bigger individuals may enhance the potential benefits of MPAs on the Great Barrier Reef significantly.

Increased density, biomass and egg production per unit area of the focal species within no-take marine protected areas on inshore reefs of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) lead to the question: are no-take MPAs connected via larval transport to each other and/or to fished areas? The phylogenetic and population genetic study in this thesis (Chapter 6) is a broad scale analysis of the genetic connectivity of Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus within and between inshore islands of the GBR. DNA sequences from the mitochondrial (mt) control region were analysed to determine whether there was any genetic partitioning between populations from four island groups (Palms, Whitsundays, Keppels and Capricorn Bunkers) spanning a latitudinal gradient of approximately 800 km . Tissue samples for part of this study were collected by a new in situ biopsy probe (Chapter 5). Analysis of molecular variance (AMOVA) indicated high levels of gene exchange between locations within and between the
island groups. Phylogenetic analysis showed no geographic partitioning but identified two distinct lineages for both species that were distributed throughout the sampled range, suggesting that both L. carponotatus and P. maculatus were admixtures of differentiated lineages, rather than stable populations. Coalescence analysis showed that $P$. maculatus may be up to four times younger than $L$. carponotatus on the GBR and lineages may be either: i) refugial expansions between glacial maximums during the Holocene and Pleistocene periods; and/or ii) one lineage in each species may represent migrants from outside the GBR. Sampling from further afield will help to answer this question. The study showed that populations of both species within the sampling range were panmictic. Under current conditions they may be managed as a single stock across the sampled range of the GBR. It also showed that the coexistence of two genetically distinct lineages throughout the sampled area increases genetic diversity up to fourfold for both species.

Overall, no-take MPAs on the inshore reefs of the GBR have been effective at increasing density and biomass of two species targeted by fishers, Plectropomus spp. and Lutjanus carponotatus, and egg production per unit area (L. carponotatus only). With current knowledge of larval dispersal and such high levels of gene flow over large expanses from north to south along the GBR, one would expect that there would be some larval export from no-take marine protected areas to fished areas. More detailed larval marking or parentage analysis will be required to demonstrate unequivocal larval links.

## Contents

Statement of Access .....  i
Electronic Copy ..... ii
Statement of Sources ..... iii
Declaration on Ethics ..... iv
Statement of contribution of others ..... V
List of publications arising from this thesis ..... vi
Acknowledgements ..... viii
Abstract ..... X
Contents ..... xiv
List of Tables ..... xix
List of Figures ..... xxiii
Chapter 1: General Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Thesis aims and outline ..... 6
Chapter 2: Larger Biomass of Targeted Reef Fish in No-take Marine Protected Areas
on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. ..... 9
2.1 Introduction ..... 9
2.2 Study Areas ..... 13
2.3 Methods ..... 15
2.3.1 Data Collection ..... 16
2.3.2 Data Analysis ..... 17
2.4 Results ..... 18
2.4.1 Density of Plectropomus spp. ..... 18
2.4.2 Biomass of Plectropomus spp ..... 19
2.4.3 Density and Biomass of "Legal-Sized" Plectropomus spp ..... 19
2.4.4 Density of Lutjanus carponotatus ..... 19
2.4.5 Biomass of L. carponotatus ..... 19
2.4.6 Density and Biomass of Legal-Sized L. carponotatus ..... 20
2.4.7 Density of Non-Target Species ..... 22
2.4.8 Benthic Variables ..... 22
2.5 Discussion ..... 28
2.5.1 Conclusion ..... 33
Chapter 3: The effects of the 2004 Representative Areas Program zoning plan on inshore coral reefs of the Great Barrier Reef: the first three years of protection. ..... 35
3.1 Introduction ..... 35
3.2 Methods ..... 38
3.2.1 Study Sites ..... 38
3.2.2 Data Collection ..... 38
3.2.3 Analysis ..... 41
3.4 Results ..... 42
3.4.1 Primary target and secondary target species of the hook and line fishery ..... 45
3.4.2 Non-target taxa ..... 49
3.4.3 Prey Fish ..... 51
3.4.4 Benthos ..... 52
3.5 Discussion ..... 64
3.5.1 Non-target species ..... 65
3.5.2 Benthos ..... 66
3.5.3 Implied predator - prey interactions ..... 68
3.5.4 Conclusion ..... 71
Chapter 4: Batch fecundity of Lutjanus carponotatus (Lutjanidae) and implications of no-take marine protected areas on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia ..... 73
4.1 Introduction ..... 73
4.2 Materials and methods ..... 76
4.2.1 Brief History of Zoning ..... 76
4.2.2 Surveys ..... 78
4.2.3 Batch fecundity ..... 79
4.2.4 Batch fecundity per unit area ..... 81
4.2.5 Assumptions ..... 82
4.2.6 Analysis ..... 82
4.5 Results ..... 83
4.5.1 Biomass per unit area ..... 83
4.5.2 Batch fecundity ..... 84
4.5.3 Batch fecundity per unit area ..... 85
4.5.4 Comparing biomass per unit area to BFUA ..... 86
4.6 Discussion ..... 93
Chapter 5: Assessment of an underwater biopsy probe for collecting teleost fish tissue samples ..... 98
5.1 Introduction ..... 98
5.2 Methods ..... 100
5.2.1 Survival Rate. ..... 101
5.3 Results ..... 102
5.4 Discussion ..... 105
Chapter 6: Strong genetic but not spatial subdivision of two reef fish species on the
Great Barrier Reef. ..... 107
6.1 Introduction ..... 107
6.2 Methods ..... 110
6.2.1 Collection and sampling design ..... 110
6.2.2 DNA analysis ..... 112
6.2.3 Statistical analysis ..... 112
6.2.4 Population genetic analysis ..... 113
6.2.5 Coalescence Analysis ..... 114
6.3 Results. ..... 115
6.3.1 Genetic variation. ..... 115
6.3.2 Phylogenetic analysis ..... 115
6.3.3 Population genetic analysis ..... 116
6.3.4 AMOVA ..... 118
6.3.5 Coalescence ..... 119
6.4 Discussion ..... 125
6.4.1 Implications for management ..... 129
Chapter 7. General Discussion ..... 131
7.1 Comparing original zoning results to 2004 zoning results ..... 131
7.2 Reproductive connectivity ..... 133
7.3 Management Implications ..... 134
7.4 Ideas arising from the thesis and Future research ..... 136
References ..... 139
Appendix 1 ..... 161
Appendix 2 ..... 166

## List of Tables

Table 2.1: Categories of structural complexity of the benthic substratum.
Table 2.2: Results of univariate two-factor ANCOVA on the density and biomass of Plectropomus spp., Lutjanus carponotatus, and the density of Chaetodon aureofasciatus and Siganus doliatus in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups. Covariates were Live Hard Coral, Live Hard and Soft coral, and Structural complexity Index. ${ }^{* * *} \mathrm{P}<0.001 ;{ }^{* *} \mathrm{P}<0.01 ; * \mathrm{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant; NA: not applicable.

Table 2.3: Results of univariate two-factor ANCOVA on the density and biomass Plectropomus spp. ( $>35 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL) and of legal sized Lutjanus carponotatus ( $>25 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL) in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups. Note that the minimum legal size of Plectropomus spp. is $>=38 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}.{ }^{* * *} \mathrm{P}<0.001 ; * * \mathrm{P}<0.01$; * $\mathrm{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant.22

Table 3.1: Definitions of the categories used for visual estimation of rugosity and slope to estimate structural complexity of the reef habitats on inshore reefs of the GBR .40

Table 3.2: Mean numbers per $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ (unless kg specified) and the percentage increase between 2004 and 2007 for each group in fished and no-take marine protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands. Last column is the net increase within the no-take protected relative to the fished areas. HCC is
hard coral cover, SCI is structural Complexity Index. SE is 1
$\qquad$
Table 3.3: Results of Multivariate (Pillai's trace) Repeated Measures ANCOVA for density or biomass of several target species or trophic or Family groups and three benthic variates: Percentage Hard Coral Cover (\%HCC), Percentage Algal Cover and Structural Complexity Index in fished and no-take protected areas in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups between 2004 and 2007. ${ }^{* * *} \mathrm{P}<0.001$; ${ }^{* *} \mathrm{P}<0.01$; ${ }^{*} \mathrm{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant. Covariates are listed across the first row along with the variates.

Table 3.4: Results of Multivariate (Pillai's trace) Repeated Measures Anovas, for variates that demonstrated no relationship with covariates in Table 3, in fished and no-take protected areas in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups between 2004 and 2007.; ${ }^{* * *} \mathrm{P}<0.001 ; * * \mathrm{P}<0.01 ; * \mathrm{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant.52

Table 4.1: Results of ANOVA and Repeated Measure ANOVAs of biomass/ unit area for Lutjanus carponotatus in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups between 2001 and 2004. W\&P = Whitsunday \& Palm Islands; KI = Keppel Islands; *** $\mathrm{P}<0.001$; ** $\mathrm{P}<0.01 ; * \mathrm{P}<0.05 ; \mathrm{NS}:$ not significant; df: degrees of freedom.84

Table 4.2: The no-take marine reserves/ fished areas ratios biomass and batch fecundity/ unit area (BFUA) in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands in 2001, 2002, 2003 and Keppel Island in 2002 \& 2004

Table 4.3: Results of the ANOVA and Repeated measure ANOVAs of the batch fecundity/ unit area of Lutjanus carponotatus in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups. W\&P = Whitsunday \& Palm Islands; KI $=$ Keppel Islands; $* * * \mathrm{P}<0.001 ; * * \mathrm{P}<0.01$; *P $<0.05$; NS: not significant; df: degrees of freedom.87

Table 5.1: Success rates of tissue extraction by the biopsy probe from Lutjanus carponotatus and Plectropomus maculatus. .103

Table 6.1: Genetic diversity estimates for Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus: samples size ( $n$ ), number of haplotypes $\left(n_{h}\right)$, haplotype diversity $(h)$, and nucleotide diversity $+/-$ SE $(\pi) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ~ . ~ 117 ~$

Table 6.2: Population pairwise Fst values (left of the diagonal) and corresponding $p$ values (right of the diagonal) of Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus, as estimated by a distance method assuming the Tamura substitution model.118

Table 6.3: Hierarchical analysis of molecular variance (AMOVA) within and among three inshore island groups, Palm, Whitsunday, Keppel, and one mid shelf reef cluster, Capricorn Bunkers, of the Great Barrier Reef for Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus

Table 6.4: Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus coalescence analysis parameters for the whole population and for the two clades defined by phylogenetic and population genetic analyses.

$$
\text { SSD = Sums squared Differences, R = Raggedness Index.......................... } 120
$$

## List of Figures

Figure 2.1: Map of the Queensland Coast and the three Island Groups-Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands. No-take marine protected areas and fished areas are shown. Black dots indicate sampling sites.14

Figure 2.2: The a) density and b) biomass of Plectropomus spp. in protected and fished areas at three island groups of the GBR. Black bars represent no-take MPAs and white bars are fished areas.24

Figure 2.3: The average a) density and b) biomass of Plectropomus spp. ( $>35 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}$ ) and legal-sized Lutjanus carponotatus ( $>25 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}$ ) in no-take MPAs (black bars) and fished areas (white bars) of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups combined.25

Figure 2.4: The a) density and b) biomass of Lutjanus carponotatus in protected and fished areas at three island groups of the GBR. Black bars represent no-take MPAs and white bars are fished areas.

Figure 2.5: Mean density of Siganus doliatus, Chaetodon aureofasciatus, \% of live hard coral cover; \% live coral cover (hard \& soft coral); and indices of benthic structural complexity for no-take MPAs (black bars) and fished (white bars) areas at three different island groups of the GBR.

Figure 3.1: Map of Sites in the A) Palm, B) Whitsunday and C) Keppel Islands along the Queensland Coast, Australia. Green areas are MPAs, those with black dots around are pre-2004 MPAs; Yellow
are areas where only recreational fishers can catch fish but with one hook and one line or go spear fishing (except in the Whitsundays); Dark blue is open to all fishing except trawling; Light blue is open to all uses.55

Figure 3.2: Biomass of Lutjanus carponotatus and Plectropomus spp. in fished (dash line) and no-take protected (solid line) areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007.

Figure 3.3: Univariate regression tree of Plectropomus spp. biomass in fished and no-take protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Numbers below forks in the tree represent the percentage of the tree explained at that split. Figures below each dot are Plectropomus spp. biomass (kg per $1000 \mathrm{~m}-2$ ) at the location/time. Figures in brackets are number the sites.57

Figure 3.4: Density and biomass ( $+/-1 \mathrm{SE}$ ) of primary and secondary target fishery species in fished (dash line) and no-take protected areas (solid line) in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and two resurveys in 2006 and 200758

Figure 3.5: Univariate regression tree of 'Other Serranids' density in fished and no-take protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel

Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Numbers below forks represent the percentage of the tree explained at that split. Figures below each dot are 'Other Serranids' density $1000 \mathrm{~m}-2$ at the location/time. Figures in brackets are number the sites................................. 59

Figure 3.6: Density (+/- 1 SE) of non-target species in fished areas (dash line) and no-take protected areas (solid line) in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Note different y-axis scale for Pomacentridae in the Keppel region.

Figure 3.7: Univariate regression tree of Corallivores with Hard Coral Cover as an explanatory variable in fished and no-take protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the rezoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Numbers below forks represent the percentage of the tree explained at that split. Figures below each dot are 'Corallivore' density $1000 \mathrm{~m}-2$ at the location/time. Figures in brackets are number of sites

Figure 3.8: Regression plots of Plectropomus spp. density versus Pomacentridae density, Pomacentridae density minus C. nitida and Prey density minus C. nitida in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Note the different $y$-axis
for Pomacentridae in 2004 compared to 2006 and 2007 in the top three plots. NS: not significant; $\left(^{*}\right): \mathrm{p}=0.05 ; *: \mathrm{p}<0.05 ; * *:$
$\qquad$
$\mathrm{p}<0.01 ; * * *: \mathrm{p}<001$62

Figure 3.9: Benthic variables measured in fished areas (dash line) and notake protected areas (solid line) of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Note the different $y$-axis for Macro-algae in the Keppel region63

Figure 4.1: Map of the Queensland coast and the three island groups: Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands. Green/ Protected Zone $=$ Notake marine protected areas; Blue/ Fished zone $=$ fished area. Black dots indicate sampling sites 77

Figure 4.2: Photographs of the oocytes of Lutjanus carponotatus. a) Histological photograph (4x) of the tertiary yolk globule stage indicating the group-synchronous pattern of oocyte development. b) Macroscopic photo of Hydrated Oocyte stage and c) Histological photo (10X) of hydrated Oocyte stage. YV= Yolk Vesicle stage; PY = Primary Yolk globule stage; $\mathrm{SY}=$ Secondary yolk globule stage; TY= Tertiary Yolk Globule Stage; $\mathrm{PO}=$ Primary oocytes.

Figure 4.3: a) Spatial and b) Temporal comparisons of Lutjanus carponotatus biomass in no-take and fished areas in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from 2001 - 2004. GK = Great

Keppel Islands, $\mathrm{P}=$ Palm Islands, $\mathrm{W}=$ Whitsunday Islands, White bars $=$ Fished, Grey bars $=$ Protected. The year is designated by '01, etc.89

Figure 4.4: Batch fecundity data from Lutjanus carponotatus. a) Fork Length vs batch fecundity; b) Average batch fecundity/ individual/ size class with a power curve fitted, and c) Average egg diameter/ size class. $\mathrm{ED}=\mathrm{Egg}$ diameter, $\mathrm{F}=$ Fecundity, FL $=$ Fork Length, $\mathrm{SC}=$ Size Class90

Figure 4.5: a) Spatial and b) temporal comparison of batch fecundity per unit Area of Lutjanus carponotatus in the no-take and fished areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from 2001 2004. $\mathrm{GK}=$ Great Keppel Islands, $\mathrm{P}=$ Palm Islands, $\mathrm{W}=$ Whitsunday Islands, White bars $=$ Fished, Grey bars $=$ Protected. The year is designated by ' 01 , etc.

Figure 4.6: Density of Lutjanus carponotatus females and the mean batch fecundity per size class in each zone in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands 2002. White bars $=$ Fished, Grey bars $=$ Notake; Dash line = Protected; Solid line $=$ Fished

Figure 5.1: Underwater biopsy probe, for small- to medium-sized teleost fish. DB: Dental brooches; B: Forward-facing barb; P: Probe; SP: Split pin; PA: Probe adaptor; SS: Spear shaft. 104

Figure 6.1: Map of the Great Barrier Reef (grey shade) along the Queensland Coast, Australia. Black dots represent the four insets
showing the locations and number (n) of Plectropomus maculatus (Pm) and Lutjanus carponotatus (Lc) sampled in each island group. A) Palm Islands; B) Whitsunday Islands; C) Keppel Islands; and D) Capricorn Bunker Islands. Dotted lines in the Capricorn Bunker region (D) represent submerged reef and the solid lines around the islands (dark gray) are reefs that are exposed at tidal datum.

Figure 6.2: Best out-group rooted maximum likelihood (ML) trees of mitochondrial control region from 164 individuals of Plectropomus maculatus (three individuals of $P$. maculatus from West Australia as the out-group) and 188 individuals of Lutjanus carponotatus (three individuals of L. vitta as out-group). Numbers on inter nodes indicate bootstrap support values obtained from 100 ML and 500 NJ bootstrap replicates. Remnant P. maculatus samples are those which do not belong to either sister clade $A$ or $B$. Shaded bars indicate proportional representation of individuals from each island group, as identified by the embedded key to the Figure.

Figure 6.3: Haplotype minimum spanning tree based on the mitochondrial control region of Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus from three near shore islands (Palm, Whitsunday, Keppel) and one mid-shelf cluster of reefs (Capricorn Bunkers) on the Great Barrier Reef. Remnant P. maculatus samples are
those which do not belong to either clade A or B. Shaded portions in haplotypes indicate proportional representation of individuals from each Island group, as identified by the embedded key to the Figure. Circle sizes are proportional to the number of individuals sharing each haplotype, as indicated.123

Figure 6.4: Mismatch distribution of pairwise sequence differences for Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus. Histograms indicate observed numbers of pairwise haplotypes that differ by the given number of base pairs. Curves indicate the expected number of pairwise haplotypes that differ by the given number of base pairs under the expansion model. 124

## Chapter 1: General Introduction

Capture fisheries are struggling on a global scale to supply the growing demand for marine resources from the rapidly expanding human population (Pauly et al. 2002; Myers \& Worm 2003, Sale et al. 2005). Increasing fishing technologies and techniques have vastly increased the ability of fishers to extract huge amounts of fishery products (FAO 2007). However, this has come at the expense of many fishery stocks and has eventually caused the collapse of some fisheries, for example the Atlantic Cod off Nova Scotia (Myers et al. 1997). Many fisheries the world over are displaying obvious signs of overexploitation (Roberts 1997; Pauly et al. 1998; Hutchings 2000; Myers and Worm 2003; Worm et al. 2006). In 2005, 23\% of marine fisheries were under exploited, $52 \%$ were considered fully exploited, $17 \%$ were overexploited, $7 \%$ were depleted and $1 \%$ were recovering from depletion (FAO 2007). Overexploitation is rapidly increasing in developing nations, with a growing human population often relying on coastal coral reefs for their primary source of protein (Newton et al. 2007). Recently, the Asian demand for the live fish trade has increased interest in large predatory species on coral reefs throughout the world. The live reef fish fishery has expanded greatly on the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) in the past decade (Mapstone et al 2001; QDPI\&F 2007; Welch et al 2008). At present the GBR reefs are not overexploited but may become so if fishing pressures continue to increase at their current rate (Bellwood et al. 2004).

Conventional methods of fishery management (catch and effort controls, bag limits, size limits, closed seasons, gear and licence restrictions etc.) have proved unsuccessful in many fisheries, especially on coral reefs with multi-specific fisheries (Russ 2002). Fishery managers recently have begun to show interest in marine protected areas as fishery tools (Russ and Zeller 2003; Sale et al. 2005; McClanahan et al. 2006; Mora et al. 2006; Russ et al. 2008). Marine protected areas are also known as no-take marine protected areas (MPAs) or marine reserves and are
established for several reasons (Sale et al. 2005). These include protecting: 1) particular endangered species, 2) specific habitats, 3) biodiversity or 4) certain areas from extractive activities such as mining (Roberts and Polunin 1993; Bohnsack 1998). As a fishery tool, MPAs are established to protect a portion of the spawning stock from exploitation (PDT 1990; Roberts and Polunin 1991; Dugan and Davis 1993; Bohnsack 1998; Russ and Alcala 1996a; Russ 2002). The benefits of MPAs have been discussed at length in the literature, they are best summarised by Russ (2002). There are five proposed benefits within the reserve for fishery target species: 1) reduced or no fishing mortality, 2 ) increased abundance, 3 ) increased average size, 4) increased biomass, and 5) increased propagule production per unit area (Russ 2002). However, fisheries will only benefit from MPAs if they provide benefits to surrounding fished areas. On the basis of the five benefits inside the reserve, conventional theory predicts that MPAs may enhance fisheries via two methods: 1) Density dependence may encourage movement of individuals from higher density to lower density areas (Abesamis \& Russ 2005, Abesamis et al. 2006) for food or shelter (known as 'the spill-over effect'), and 2) greater propagule production per unit area within the MPAs should equate to net export of larval products to fished areas (known as 'the recruitment effect') (Russ 2002).

Throughout the literature there is growing evidence of increased abundance, density and biomass of target species in MPAs compared to fished areas (Roberts \& Polunin 1991, Dugan \& Davis 1993, Russ 2002, Halpern 2003). However, many of the early studies are spatial comparisons focused on a single MPA and fished area at one point in time and are confounded by habitat, history and larval supply differences between fished and protected areas (Roberts \& Polunin 1991, Dugan \& Davis 1993, Russ 2002; Shears and Babcock 2003; Willis et al. 2003; Barrett et al. 2007). These early studies led fishery managers to avoid using MPAs as fishery management tools, as the evidence for benefits beyond MPA boundaries was highly equivocal (Roberts and Hawkins 2000; Russ 2002; Gell and Roberts 2003; Roberts et al. 2005; Sale et al.
2005). More studies using monitoring data are appearing in the literature, and the knowledge gained from these studies is invaluable (e.g. Barrett et al. 2007). However many of these studies are still equivocal since they often do not have information on the MPA before it was protected. Recent Before-After-Control-Impact-Pair (BACIP) sampling designs published since the beginning of this study (Russ and Alcala 2003, Shears et al. 2006, Samoilys et al. 2007, Francini-Filho and Moura 2008) unequivocally demonstrate that MPAs affect target species positively. However, long term BACIP studies of MPA effects are still not available for GBR reefs.

The fifth benefit inside marine protected areas is based largely on the assumption that larger female fish produce more eggs (Berkeley et al., 2004). This is supported by the premise that reef fish fecundity increases exponentially with body size (Thresher 1984). For example PDT (1990) suggested that one 61 cm Lutjanus campechanus produced the same amount of eggs as 21242 cm L. campechanus. Therefore, if there is a greater abundance of larger fish in MPAs, then naturally the propagule production per unit area should be higher than in fished populations. The numbers of empirical studies investigating whether MPAs produce greater propagule production per unit area are still relatively few. A limited number of studies estimating batch fecundity per unit area of fish suggest that MPAs have greater reproductive potential than surrounding areas (Bohnsack and Ault 1996, Ault et al. 1997, Paddack and Estes 2000, Kamukuru and Mgaya 2004), but this has never been studied for any species on the GBR.

Increased abundance, density and biomass have been proposed to cause net adult export near marine protected areas. Net adult export can be demonstrated by abundance gradients from reserve boundaries (Rakitin \& Kramer 1996, Russ \& Alcala 1996b), higher CPUE in fished waters close to marine reserve boundaries (Alcala \& Russ 1990, McClanahan \& Kaunda-Arara 1996; Abesamis et al. 2006), tagging and movement (see review Russ 2002), and modelling
studies (Polacheck 1990, Attwood \& Bennet 1995; Hilborn et al. 2006). However, modelling does not provide unequivocal evidence and should only be used as a guide to reality. The results of most of these adult export studies suggest that most teleost fish are relatively siteattached, and if there is any movement it is typically on a very local scale. Thus, any individuals living near a boundary between fished and protected areas may cross the border on a daily basis (Zeller and Russ 1998; Zeller et al. 2003) but the evidence for the spill-over effect is still highly equivocal and requires more detailed research to show the extent and spatial scale of net adult export of target fish species from protected to fished areas.

It is important to stress that evidence for net larval export from MPAs to fished areas is essentially non-existent, despite the general belief that it should provide the greatest benefits to fisheries (Carr \& Reed 1993, Sladek-Nowlis \& Roberts 1999, Russ 2002). The sheer scale and budget of an experiment to test net larval export has led most scientists to believe that an adaptive management, large-scale modelling approach is the best way to investigate net export of larvae from reserves (Russ 2002). However, in the past decade, several empirical studies have shown that self recruitment (larvae returning to their natal reef or even close to the original spawning site) may occur at greater rates than previously expected. Jones et al. (1999) were able to mark the otoliths of pre-hatched Pomacentrus amboinensis larvae with tetracycline at Lizard Island, GBR, and showed that larvae spawned on that reef could actually return and settle on their natal reef. Jones et al. (2005), using similar methods, demonstrated empirically that $30 \%$ of Amphiprion polymnus settle to a 2 hectare natal area, sometimes $<100 \mathrm{~m}$ from their birth site after a 9-12 day larval duration. The most recent study using trans-generational markers and genetics found up to $60 \%$ self recruitment for coral reef fish species, one with a 10d larval duration (A. percula) and another with a 30d larval duration (Chaetodon vagabundus) (Almany et al. 2007). However, the juvenile and adult stages of these two species are relatively easy to locate and capture, compared to larger commercially important species. It
is now vital to demonstrate the larval dispersal capacity of fishery target species to and from MPAs. Until such methods are developed, basic inferences of batch fecundity per unit area and genetic connectivity are the next best thing, for we know from the studies by Jones and colleagues that $40-70 \%$ of reproductive products may be exported to other reefs if they survive.

Connectivity of MPAs can be inferred by the population genetics of a species. Population genetic studies of species targeted by fishers have shown no genetic structure along the length of the GBR, apart from one isolated $P$. maculatus clade south of the GBR (van Herwerden et al. 2006). High genetic connectivity has been shown for Lutjanus argentimaculatus (Ovenden and Street, 2003), Lethrinus miniatus (van Herwerden et al. 2003), P. maculatus and P. leopardus (van Herwerden et al 2006). The inshore stocks of reef fish have received relatively little genetic stock assessment compared to the mid- and outer-shelf reefs. Commercial reef fin-fish fishers have low to no impact on the inshore reefs but recent evidence shows that recreational fishers have significant effects on inshore fish stocks (Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004; Russ et al. 2008) and thus a genetic assessment of their population status and connectivity should be conducted.

There has been no unequivocal evidence on the GBR to suggest that marine protected areas provide the fishery benefits of MPAs reported from other countries. Reasons for this may be low levels of fishing due to low human population numbers and large distances of reefs from the coastline (approx. 50 km ) in comparison to developing nations with large populations in close proximity to coastal reefs. The distance to the reefs on the GBR may also aid in illegal poaching, as surveillance is costly and time consuming. Evidence of poaching has been demonstrated on the inshore reefs of the GBR; Davis et al. (2004) showed that poaching decreased with increased surveillance around the Palm and Magnetic Islands, GBR. The best evidence of MPA benefits on the GBR is from an opportunistic BACIP sampling design
assessing fish stocks on the near shore reefs of the GBR, where two researchers sampled similar areas of the same island groups for the same species, greater than a decade apart, and using slightly different methods. Williamson et al. (2004) showed that coral trout biomass, around the Palm and Whitsunday Islands, GBR, was 4-6 times higher in the MPAs after 12-13 years of protection. They also demonstrated that coral trout biomass in fished areas had not changed greatly during the same period.

### 1.1 Thesis aims and outline

This thesis is not an attempt to answer all the outstanding issues of MPA research but to bridge some of the knowledge gaps in the literature, particularly on the Great Barrier Reef of Australia. The specific objectives of this thesis are:

1. Assess the effect of the no-take marine protected areas on the abundance and biomass of species targeted by fishers in three island groups spanning 700km of the Queensland coastline after 14 years of protection.
2. Investigate short term temporal effects of the new (2004) zoning plan on the fish and benthic communities of the inshore reefs of the GBR using a Before-After-Control-Impact-Pair sampling design.
3. Explore the effects of no-take marine protected areas on the reproductive output of a fishery target species.
4. Examine the genetic connectivity of the MPAs and island groups for two focal species.

The focal species' of this thesis are Plectropomus spp. and Lutjanus carponotatus. Plectropomus spp. are the primary target of both recreational and commercial hook and line fishers on the GBR. Lutjanus carponotatus are considered to be a secondary target of
commercial fishers and are regularly caught and kept by recreational fishers. Chapter 2 provides a spatial comparison to determine the effect of the original (mid 1980's) zoning plan on these two species. Two non-target groups are used as control species and benthic variables were also compared to control for habitat differences.

With the implementation of the 2004 zoning plan on the GBR, baseline data was collected for a unique BACIP design to assess the effects of MPAs on approximately 160 species of reef fish. Chapter 3 is a temporal study of the focal species in the same three island groups studied in Chapter 2, but also includes a large suite of secondary target and non-target species divided into Family or trophic groups. In this study, predator-prey relationships were analysed and the influence of climate change was investigated as well.

Chapter 4 tests the theory that MPAs of the near shore reefs of the GBR provide greater batch fecundity per unit area of target fishery species. It compares the biomass and propagule production per unit area of a gonochoristic species (Lutjanus carponotatus) between MPAs and fished areas in three island groups for up to 3 years of sampling. The implication of body size, age and frequency of spawning in relation to increased biomass within MPAs compared to fished areas is discussed.

With evidence of greater density, biomass and batch fecundity in MPAs, the next step was to assess larval export. This thesis uses genetics to assess connectivity of populations on the inshore reefs of the GBR. Originally, the plan was to investigate broad-scale connectivity between Islands and fine-scale connectivity between MPAs and fished areas within one of the island groups. However, research permitting issues took too much time and thus only broadscale connectivity was assessed in this thesis. Chapter 5 is a methods paper for chapter 6. Chapter 5 describes a new tool designed for collecting tissue samples of small to medium
sized teleost reef fish for genetic analysis. A biopsy probe was designed by RE that could be fitted to a spear gun and fired at fish collecting a small tissue sample with minimum impact. Chapter 5 evaluates the efficacy of this new tool on the focal species, Plectropomus spp. and L. carponotatus, considering their behaviour, and physical attributes in regard to the success of the biopsy probe. Chapter 6 assessed the genetic connectivity of the focal species, Plectropomus spp. and L. carponotatus between the islands in this study. The Hyper variable region (HVR) mitochondrial D-loop was used to assess the population connectivity of both species.

Chapter 7 concludes the thesis with a general discussion summarizing the key findings and suggesting further work that will increase our knowledge and provide a better understanding of the potential benefits of no-take marine protected areas.

# Chapter 2: Larger Biomass of Targeted Reef Fish in No-take Marine Protected Areas on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. 

### 2.1 Introduction

Evidence to support the benefits of no-take marine protected areas (MPAs) is developing rapidly (Roberts and Hawkins 2000; Gell and Roberts 2002). MPAs should reduce fishing pressure on target species, resulting in greater density, individual size, biomass, and fecundity of species targeted by fisheries (Bohnsack 1998; Roberts and Hawkins 2000; Gell and Roberts 2002; Russ 2002; Halpern 2003). Adjacent fisheries may benefit from MPAs due to spill-over (net export) of adult individuals (Russ and Alcala 1996; Zeller and Russ 1998; McClanahan and Mangi 2000; Roberts et al. 2001; Galal et al. 2002) and net export of propagules via larval dispersal (Stoner and Ray 1996; Roberts 1997; Gell and Roberts 2002).

The Great Barrier Reef (GBR), on Australia's east coast, is the largest managed tropical reef marine park in the world. The total area of the World Heritage site is approximately $348,000 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$, equal to the total land area of Japan. The benefits of MPAs on the GBR have come under intense scrutiny during the recent implantation of the Representative Areas Program (RAP). RAP was designed to protect at least $20 \%$ of each of 70 different bioregions in the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP) (30 reefal and 40 non-reefal) (Day et al. 2003). To achieve this, the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA), with input from scientists, commercial and recreational fishers, tourist operators and the broader community, expanded the current level of no-take protection on the GBR from $4.6 \%$ to $33.4 \%$ of the park area. Opposition to the expansion, by fishing lobbies, was very strong. To win the support of these groups evidence was required that suggested the current MPAs, implemented mostly in
the mid 1980's, were effectively sustaining, and perhaps even increasing, fish stocks targeted by fishers.

A substantial recreational fishery for reef fish occurs on the GBR (Goggin et al. 2002). Plectropomus spp. (Serranidae: Epinephelinae), known locally as coral trout, are a primary target of this recreational fishery on GBR coral reefs (Goggin et al. 2002). In 1997 and 1999 the annual recreational harvest of coral trout in Queensland was estimated from surveys of recreational fishers at 315 tonnes (Williams 2002). This recreational fishery is largely concentrated on near shore areas, due to the small size of most of the vessels involved (4-6m) (Goggin et al. 2002). The present study was conducted in these near shore areas. A much larger commercial hook and line fishery exists on offshore, rather than near shore, reefs of the GBR (Goggin et al. 2002). The total landing of this commercial fishery in 2000 was approximately 4,600 tonnes (Williams 2002). Plectropomus spp. are the primary target of this commercial fishery, comprising 40-45\% of the fishery catch by weight. Commercial line fishing effort has doubled over the past decade, due to the increased demand of the live reef fish markets throughout Asia (Goggin et al. 2002).

Russ (2002) reviewed 22 studies of spatial comparisons of density, biomass and mean size of large predatory reef fish between MPAs and fished locations. He reported that $36 \%$ of studies had significantly higher density, $60 \%$ a greater biomass, and $73 \%$ a higher mean size in MPAs than in fished locations. More recently Halpern (2003) reviewed the literature on 80 different MPAs. He concluded that most of the MPAs had greater density ( $66 \%$ of studies), biomass ( $84 \%$ of studies) and average size ( $83 \%$ of studies) of carnivorous fish.

Studies of the effects of MPAs on abundance of Plectropomus spp. on the GBR are somewhat contradictory. Craik (1981) and Goeden (1978) demonstrated higher density and average size
of Plectropomus spp. in MPAs than fished areas around Heron Island, which was protected in 1975. However, several other early studies found no significant differences in coral trout densities between MPAs and fished areas (e.g. Ayling and Ayling 1984, 1986; Ayling et al. 1993). Williams and Russ (1994) summarised the results of 24 separate studies of the effects of MPAs on reef fish populations on the GBR. Most of these studies used underwater visual census (UVC). Closures to fishing were of only 3 to 4 year's duration in most studies. While the evidence for increased average size was good, Williams and Russ (1994) concluded that the effect of MPAs on density of Plectropomus spp. was "equivocal". A good example of such results was the study of Mapstone et al. (1997). They used visual census to compare 10 no-take reefs with 14 fished reefs in the Cairns section of the GBRMP and concluded that, after 8 years of no-take zoning, there was virtually no difference in the density of Plectropomus spp. between MPAs and fished areas. Ayling et al. (2000) concluded that there were no significant differences in densities of Plectropomus spp. between MPAs and fished areas along much of the GBR. Mapstone et al. (2003) used UVC to compare density of both legal-sized (>=38 cm TL) and below legal sized ( $<38 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL) Plectropomus spp. in no-take and fished areas offshore, spread across four regions of the GBR (spanning $7^{\circ}$ of latitude) over a 6 year period (19952000). Density of legal-sized Plectropomus spp. was significantly higher in no-take than fished areas in only 7 of the 24 combinations of region (4) and years (6). The mean difference in density was $\sim 50 \%$ higher in MPAs in the one region with the most consistent difference over the 6 years (Mapstone et al. 2003). Counter to this result, sub-legal Plectropomus spp. had significantly (by $\sim 10 \%$ ) higher density in fished than MPAs across all regions and years (Mapstone et al. 2003).

Recently, Williamson et al. (2004) used UVC to show that inshore reefs of the GBR, which have high recreational fishing pressure and relatively effective surveillance (Davis et al. 2004), have almost 5 times the biomass of Plectropomus spp. in MPAs than fished areas after 12-13
years of protection (1999/2000). This difference has remained consistent from 1999 to 2008 (Williamson et al. unpublished data). Furthermore, such large differences in biomass of Plectropomus spp. between MPAs and fished areas on these inshore reefs results in detectable differences in the community structure of prey fish of Plectropomus spp. (Graham et al. 2003).

Although UVC comparisons of density of Plectropomus spp. between no-take and fished areas are inconclusive, one pattern that is consistent is higher catch rates of experimental hook and line fishing in no-take than fished areas (Ferreira and Russ 1995; Zeller and Russ 1998; Mapstone et al. 2003). Mapstone et al. (2003) reported 2-2.5 times higher catch rates in no-take than fished areas over 6 years in 3 of the 4 regions of the GBR that they studied. A second consistent result is higher than average size of Plectropomus spp. in MPAs than fished areas (e.g. Williams and Russ 1994; Ayling et al. 2000; Mapstone et al. 2003). Evidence that MPAs increase average age of Plectropomus spp. are however, inconclusive, with no difference (Ferreira and Russ 1995), or small but spatially inconsistent differences, reported (Adams et al. 2000; Mapstone et al. 2003).

The type and structure of the benthic habitat can influence the distribution and abundance of coral reef fish (Rakitin and Kramer 1996; McClanahan and Arthur 2001). However, McClanahan and Arthur (2001) found that protection from fishing on Kenyan reefs had a larger effect on abundance of reef fish than did benthic habitat. Clearly, fishing can have a direct effect on abundance of targeted species, but can also affect abundance indirectly if such fishing alters benthic habitat. To determine effects of protection from fishing by MPAs unequivocally, habitat differences between MPAs and fished sites should be accounted for.

The aims of this study were to compare the density and biomass of Plectropomus spp. (coral trout), Lutjanus carponotatus (Lutjanidae) (both targeted by fishing on the GBR), and two non-
target (control) species (Siganus doliatus: Siganidae and Chaetodon aureofasciatus: Chaetodontidae), between MPAs and fished areas of three inshore island groups of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park.

### 2.2 Study Areas

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA) in Australia was established in 1975, and Marine Park zoning was first implemented formally in 1981 in the Capricornia (southern) section of the park. The original multiple-use zoning plan for the entire GBR had been in place since 1988 (Williams and Russ 1994). Zoning within the GBRMP allows different user groups varying levels of use, ranging from fully preserved ("Preservation zone"), to open access (all fishing, including trawling, allowed). Under the original zoning plan 23.3\% of nearly 3000 reefs were in the 'green' zones or "no- take" marine protected areas. However, only $\sim 4.6 \%$ of the total area of the Marine Park had complete no-take protection under the original zoning plan. Thus, whilst many reefs were no-take, they accounted for a very small percentage of the marine park. Furthermore, most of the no-take area was either well off the coast $(50-90 \mathrm{~km})$, or concentrated in the sparsely populated far north of the GBRMP. The inshore area, where recreational fishing is concentrated, had relatively few MPAs.

The three island groups in this study- Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel (Figure 1), all have international resorts and cater for many other tourist activities, such as diving, snorkeling, yacht charters, fishing and sightseeing. Orpheus Island, in the Palm Group, also has a research station in operation year-round. Accessibility to all three island groups by recreational users makes them very popular, thus placing them under more regular and intensive recreational fishing activities than the mid- and outer-reefs (Higgs and McInnes 2003). The close proximity of these island groups to the coast, and the presence of tourist resorts, ensures that surveillance of
the MPAs by Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service (QPWS) vessels is likely to be better than that on offshore reefs (Davis et al. 2004).


Figure 2.1: Map of the Queensland Coast and the three Island Groups-Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands. No-take marine protected areas and fished areas are shown. Black dots indicate sampling sites.

### 2.3 Methods

Sampling was carried out in the Whitsunday Islands $\left(20^{\circ} 08^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 146^{\circ} 56^{\prime} \mathrm{E}\right)$ in December 2001, in the Palm Islands $\left(18^{\circ} 34{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 146^{\circ} 29^{\prime} \mathrm{E}\right)$ in April 2002, and in the Keppel Islands $\left(23^{\circ} 10^{\prime} \mathrm{S}\right.$, $150^{\circ} 57^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ ) in October 2002 (Figure 1). The differences in sampling times confound the study somewhat. For example, Plectropomus spp. generally settle onto reefs of the GBR around January/February (Ferreira and Russ 1994; Mapstone et al. 2003), but may not be detected by visual census methods designed to sample adult fish until much later that year. Thus we may have been able to detect 2002 recruitment of Plectropomus spp at the Keppels, but not at the Palms and Whitsundays. Note also that Plectropomus spp. can potentially live for up to 14 years or more (Ferreira and Russ 1994). In 2001/2002 the MPAs in these island groups had been 'zoned' MPAs for approximately 14 years. Sampling in the Whitsunday Islands in December was carried out on full moons to reduce the chances of sampling of Plectropomus spp. during their new moon spawning aggregations (Samoilys 1997). The reef flats at all three island groups are exposed during astronomically low tides, with a reef slope that ranges from gentle to vertical walls, with high structural complexity. The bottom of the reef slope varies in depth from 5 m to 20 m . Data on the abundance of fish and benthic organisms were collected by underwater visual census (UVC) along the reef slope at a depth of 5-10m.

Plectropomus leopardus and P. maculatus (Serranidae) are the most common coral trout found in the sampling area. The line fishery targets both species equally, so the two species were grouped together as Plectropomus spp. in this study. Plectropomus spp. are commonly referred to as 'coral trout'. The most abundant secondary target on inshore islands is Lutjanus carponotatus (Lutjanidae), commonly known as stripey. This species was chosen to test whether fishing on inshore reefs has an effect on a secondary target species. Two non-target species were also chosen as controls, Siganus doliatus (Siganidae) and Chaetodon
aureofasciatus (Chaetodontidae). These species feed on algae and hard coral, respectively, and are never caught by hook and line or speared on the GBR.

### 2.3.1 Data Collection

Data was collected at six randomly selected sites in each MPA and fished areas in the Keppel Islands. We sampled 12 randomly selected sites per MPAs and fished areas in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands. The available area of MPAs was smaller in the Keppels than at the other two island groups (Fig. 1). To maintain a balanced sampling design, the six sites used in this study were chosen randomly from the original twelve per zone at both the Palm and Whitsunday Island groups. Within each of the sites, Underwater Visual Census (UVC) was conducted on scuba along five transects of $50 \mathrm{~m} * 6 \mathrm{~m}\left(300 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$. The same observer (RE) made all fish counts and size estimates. Total length was estimated by placing target species of fish into 5 cm size classes. Training in size estimation of fish was carried out at the start of each day, using wooden fish models of known length. Biomass was estimated from published biomasslength relationships from Fishbase (Froese and Pauly 2002) for L. carponotatus, and from Ferreira and Russ (1994) for Plectropomus spp. The surveys did not proceed if visibility was less than 4 m , and typically ranged from 4-15 metres.

On the GBR, the minimum length of Plectropomus leopardus and $P$. maculatus that can be caught and retained legally on hook and line is greater than or equal to 38 cm Total Length (TL). For this study, we considered Plectropomus spp. above and including the $36-40 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL size class to be close to "legal-sized". Although this size class includes fish 2 cm below the legal size, it gives a more appropriate estimate than using the $41-45 \mathrm{~cm}$ size class. The latter would exclude fish up to 3 cm above legal size in the density and biomass estimates. The legal
minimum size for $L$. carponotatus is 25 cm TL. In this study the $26-30 \mathrm{~cm}$ size class was legal size.

Benthic habitat data were collected from the transects used to make the fish counts. Firstly, structural complexity of the substratum was estimated whilst swimming the transects. A predetermined structural complexity index (from 1-5) was assigned to each transect (Table 1). Secondly, a line intercept technique was used to estimate cover of benthic categories. These categories were recorded every two metres along the 50 m transect tape. Benthic categories included several hard coral morphologies (branching, massive, digitate, plate, foliose, encrusting), soft coral, algae, rubble, sand, and 'other'. The 'other' category included sponges, zoanthids, anemones, clams and seagrass. Categories were recorded as either dead or alive.

Table 2.1: Categories of structural complexity of the benthic substratum.

| 1 | Flat, sandy, rubble with a few bommies (coral heads). |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2 | Bommies amongst mostly rubble. $<45^{\circ}$ reef slope. |
| 3 | Rubble amongst mostly coral bommies. $\sim 45^{\circ}$ reef slope. |
| 4 | Good coral structure with some overhangs. $>45^{\circ}$ reef slope. |
| 5 | High coral complexity, large holes and caves. Vertical wall. |

### 2.3.2 Data Analysis

The fish transect data contained many zero estimates for some species, and often did not conform to the assumptions of ANOVA. Thus, all fish transect data were pooled to site level (5 transects per site). Since the focus of this study was on variation between MPAs and fished areas and island groups, rather than within sites, pooling did not affect the comparisons of major interest. Thus all data were analysed with a two-factor orthogonal design, using two zones (MPAs and fished), three island groups (Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island groups),
and 6 sites within each combination of zone and island group as replicates. Included in this analysis were three benthic covariates, live hard coral, live soft and hard coral, and structural complexity.

Plectropomus spp. (density and "legal-sized" density), S. doliatus density, live hard coral and live hard and soft coral, conformed to all assumptions of ANOVA. Lutjanus carponotatus (density, legal-sized density and legal-sized biomass), Chaetodon aureofasciatus density, and the structural complexity index were $\log _{10}(x)$ transformed. The remaining variates were square root transformed. Quantile-quantile plots were used to test the assumption of normality. Levene's test was used to test for homogeneity of variances.

### 2.4 Results

### 2.4.1 Density of Plectropomus spp.

Two of the island groups had greater densities in the MPAs than fished areas (Fig. 2) (Palm Islands- 3.6 times higher; Whitsunday Islands- 2.3 times higher). However, the Keppel Islands had a higher density of Plectropomus spp. in the fished areas $\left(9.3\right.$ fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) than the MPAs (6.3 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) (Figure 2). This latter result was due to a large number of new recruits ( $<20 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}$ ) of Plectropomus spp. being recorded in two of the six fished sites in the Keppel islands. The lack of consistency in the effect of the MPAs between island groups resulted in the analysis concluding that there were no significant differences in density of Plectropomus spp. between island groups (Table 2). The lack of a significant Zone * Island interaction in the ANCOVA appears to be due to effects of the benthic co-variates.

The biomass of coral trout was significantly higher in MPAs than fished areas (Table 2). Coral trout biomass was 3.9 times higher in MPAs $\left(8.3 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ than in fished $\left(2.1 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ areas (Figure 2). The pattern was consistent at all three island groups (Figure 2, Table 2).

### 2.4.3 Density and Biomass of "Legal-Sized" Plectropomus spp.

There were 3.8 times more Plectropomus spp. $>35 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL in the MPAs ( 3 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) than the fished ( $0.8 \mathrm{fish} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) areas (Figure 3). The biomass of such fish was 5.1 times higher in the MPAs $\left(6.6 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ than the fished $\left(1.3 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ areas (Figure 3). Both results were statistically significant (Table 3).

### 2.4.4 Density of Lutjanus carponotatus

MPAs in two of the three island groups (Whitsunday and Keppel Islands) had more than double the density of $L$. carponotatus than the fished areas (Fig. 4). However, the Palm Islands had greater densities in the fished than in the MPAs (Figure 4). The lack of consistency in the effect of the MPAs between island groups resulted in the analysis concluding that there were no significant differences in density of $L$. carponotatus between zones or island groups (Table 2). The lack of a significant Zone*Island interaction in the ANCOVA appears to again be due to effects of benthic co-variates and limited power of the analysis. For example, the covariate "Hard+soft coral" had a significant influence on the density of L. carponotatus (Table 2).

### 2.4.5 Biomass of L. carponotatus

The biomass of $L$. carponotatus was significantly greater in the MPAs $\left(5.3 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ than the fished $\left(2.0 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ areas at all three island groups (Figure 4, Table 2). The covariate
"Hard+soft coral" affected the biomass of $L$. carponotatus significantly in a positive way (Table 2). Larger numbers of L. carponotatus were found in areas of high soft coral cover (see section above). However, there was no significant effect of any other benthic variable (including live coral cover) on biomass (or density) of $L$. carponotatus (Table 2).
2.4.6 Density and Biomass of Legal-Sized L. carponotatus

There were 4.2 times more legal-sized $L$. carponotatus in MPAs ( 5.0 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) than fished (1.2 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) areas (Figure 3). The biomass of legal-sized L. carponotatus was 5.3 times greater in the MPAs $\left(3.2 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ than fished $\left(0.6 \mathrm{~kg} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ areas (Figure 3). Both results were statistically significant (Table 3).

Table 2.2: Results of univariate two-factor ANCOVA on the density and biomass of Plectropomus spp., Lutjanus carponotatus, and the density of Chaetodon aureofasciatus and Siganus doliatus in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups. Covariates were Live Hard Coral, Live Hard and Soft coral, and Structural complexity Index. ${ }^{* * *} \mathbf{P}<0.001$; ${ }^{* *} \mathbf{P}<0.01$; ${ }^{*} \mathbf{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant; NA: not applicable.

| Source of Variation | Live Hard Coral (1,27df) | Live Hard+Soft Coral (1,27df) | Structural Index (1,27df) | Zone*Island Group $(2,27 \mathrm{df})$ | Island Group (2,27df) | Zone $(1,27 \mathrm{df})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plectropomus spp. density | $\begin{gathered} 0.486 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.250 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.934 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.301 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.339 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.882 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ |
| Plectropomus spp. biomass | $\begin{gathered} 0.843 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.833 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.000 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.392 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.189 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 18.077 \\ (* * *) \end{gathered}$ |
| Lutjanus carponotatus density | $\begin{gathered} 4.205 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.175 \\ (*) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.154 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.114 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.671 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.187 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ |
| L. carponotatus biomass | $\begin{gathered} 3.099 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.834 \\ (*) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.017 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.550 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.705 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.606 \\ (* *) \end{gathered}$ |
| Siganus doliatus density | $\begin{gathered} 0.725 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.622 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.951 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.683 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.490 \\ (*) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.095 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ |
| Chaetodon aureofasciatus density | $\begin{gathered} 3.169 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.395 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.190 \\ \text { (ns) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.651 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.516 \\ (*) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.009 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ |
| Live Hard Coral Cover | NA | NA | NA |  | $\begin{gathered} 6.819 \\ (* *) \\ (2,30 \mathrm{df}) \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Live Coral Cover (Hard \& soft) | NA | NA | NA |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.506 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \\ (2,30 \mathrm{df}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.983 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \\ (1,30 \mathrm{df}) \end{gathered}$ |
| Structural Complexity Index | NA | NA | NA |  | $\begin{gathered} 3.043 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \\ (2,30 \mathrm{df}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.761 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \\ (1,30 \mathrm{df}) \end{gathered}$ |

Table 2.3: Results of univariate two-factor ANCOVA on the density and biomass Plectropomus spp. ( $>35 \mathrm{~cm}$ TL) and of legal sized Lutjanus carponotatus ( $>25 \mathrm{~cm} \mathbf{T L}$ ) in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups. Note that the minimum legal size of Plectropomus spp. is $>=38 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}.{ }^{* * *} \mathrm{P}<0.001$; ${ }^{* *} \mathrm{P}<0.01$; ${ }^{*} \mathrm{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant.

| Source of Variation | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Hard } \\ \text { coral } \\ (1,27 d f) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Hard+soft } \\ \text { coral } \\ (1,27 d f) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Structural <br> Index <br> $(1,27 d f)$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Zone*Island } \\ \text { Group } \\ (2,27 d f) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Island Group (2,27df) | Zone <br> (1,27df) <br> 19284 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plectropomus spp. density | $\begin{gathered} 1.969 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.063 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.028 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.243 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.116 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 19.484 \\ (* * *) \end{gathered}$ |
| Plectropomus spp. biomass | $\begin{gathered} 0.777 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.282 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.009 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.930 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.691 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 27.604 \\ (* * *) \end{gathered}$ |
| Lutjanus carponotatus density | $\begin{gathered} 1.909 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.823 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.037 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.246 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.519 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 15.166 \\ (* *) \end{gathered}$ |
| L. carponotatus biomass | $\begin{gathered} 2.408 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.548 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.148 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.343 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.870 \\ (\mathrm{~ns}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 19.604 \\ (* * *) \end{gathered}$ |

### 2.4.7 Density of Non-Target Species

Density of Siganus doliatus also did not differ significantly between zones, but did differ significantly between island groups (Table 2, Tukeys HSD: Whitsunday Islands = Palm Islands $>$ Keppel Islands; Figure 5). The density of Chaetodon aureofasciatus did not differ significantly between MPAs and fished areas (Figure 5) but did differ significantly between Island Groups (Table 2, Tukeys HSD: Keppel Islands>Whitsunday Islands>Palm Islands). The latter result was likely related to differences in hard coral cover between the island groups (Fig. 5, Table 2)

### 2.4.8 Benthic Variables

There were no significant effects of MPAs on live hard coral cover, total live coral cover, or the index of structural complexity (Table 2). There was, however, a significant difference in live hard coral cover between the Island Groups (Figure 5, Tukeys HSD: Keppel Islands=Whitsunday Islands>Palm Islands). Live hard coral cover was slightly higher in the

MPAs of the Whitsunday and the Keppel Islands. However, the ANCOVA indicated that live hard coral cover did not affect the abundance of target species significantly (Table 2). Total live coral cover was also slightly higher in the MPAs at all three Island Groups (Figure 5). This may have influenced the abundance of $L$. carponotatus (Table 2). It did not, however, affect the abundance of legal sized L. carponotatus significantly (Table 3). The structural complexity index (SI) was slightly higher in the fished areas than in the MPAs at all three island groups (Figure 5). This result was not statistically significant (Table 2). The ANCOVA indicated that the structural complexity index did not influence the abundance or biomass of any target species significantly (Table 2).


Figure 2.2: The a) density and b) biomass of Plectropomus spp. in protected and fished areas at three island groups of the GBR. Black bars represent no-take MPAs and white bars are fished areas.


Figure 2.3: The average a) density and b) biomass of Plectropomus spp. (>35cm TL) and legal-sized Lutjanus carponotatus ( $>25 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}$ ) in no-take MPAs (black bars) and fished areas (white bars) of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups combined.


Figure 2.4: The a) density and b) biomass of Lutjanus carponotatus in protected and fished areas at three island groups of the GBR. Black bars represent no-take MPAs and white bars are fished areas.


Figure 2.5: Mean density of Siganus doliatus, Chaetodon aureofasciatus, \% of live hard coral cover; \% live coral cover (hard \& soft coral); and indices of benthic structural complexity for no-take MPAs (black bars) and fished (white bars) areas at three different island groups of the GBR.

### 2.5 Discussion

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP) is the largest marine park in the world. Most of the coral reefs of the GBR occur on the mid- and outer continental shelf, $40-90 \mathrm{~km}$ from the coast. These reefs are also often great distances from the nearest centres of human population. An expansion of MPAs of the GBRMP under the Representative Areas Program (RAP) from $4.6 \%$ to $33.4 \%$ of the area of the park was implemented in 2004. This clearly represented a considerable challenge for future surveillance and enforcement of the GBRMP (Davis et al. 2004). A more immediate concern was that such an expansion required justification, especially to one of the major users of the park, the fishers. Many fishers claim they have no impact on target fish stocks, and that they are losing recreational fishing grounds. It is important to note that the objective of RAP was to protect (by placing in MPAs) $20 \%$ of each of 70 different bioregions in the GBRMP (Day et al. 2003). It was not a fisheries management plan, but a plan to protect biodiversity. The rationale for the present study was to determine if existing MPAs do have higher abundance and biomass of targeted fish than fished areas on inshore reefs of the Great Barrier Reef.

There are four key findings of this study. Firstly, our results contrast with many other studies of MPAs and fished areas on the GBR. Most of these other studies were carried out on offshore coral reefs. Secondly, that biomass, but not necessarily density, of reef fish targeted by hook and line fisheries is significantly higher in some MPAs than fished areas on inshore GBR reefs. Thirdly, such differences in biomass between MPAs and fished areas cannot be explained by differences in characteristics of the benthic habitat between these zones. Fourthly, that the results are consistent across a large expanse of the GBRMP ( 600 km ).

Plectropomus spp. are the primary target of recreational and commercial fishers on coral reefs of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR). However, commercial fishers rarely fish the inshore island
groups sampled in this study (Williams 2002). Thus the differences in biomass of target species between MPAs and fished areas in this study are probably attributable to the effects of recreational fishing. Furthermore, the surveillance and enforcement of MPAs is most likely better on inshore than offshore reefs, simply due to greater access of the inshore reefs to enforcement agencies like the Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service (Davis et al. 2004). Aerial surveillance of offshore reefs has, in the past, been relatively limited, simply because of the sheer size of the marine park, and perhaps due to limited funds for such surveillance. Thus the unique aspect of our results is that we have demonstrated, for one of the first times, clear differences in biomass of fish targeted by line fisheries between MPAs and fished areas of the GBRMP. We argue that such results are likely caused by reasonably high recreational fishing pressure (Higgs and McInnes 2003) and relatively effective surveillance and enforcement (Davis et al. 2004) on the inshore reefs that we studied.

The effect of the MPAs on density of Plectropomus spp. clearly varied with island group. This resulted in an overall non-significant difference in density of Plectropomus spp. between MPAs and fished areas. Such a non-significant effect of zoning on Plectropomus spp. density is similar to those reported in many other studies on the GBR (e.g. Ayling and Ayling 1984, 1986; Ayling et al. 1993, 2000, Mapstone et al. 2003). In some cases, these studies also reported spatially variable effects of zoning. However, all of these studies were carried out on coral reefs well off the coast ( $40-90 \mathrm{~km}$ ), where surveillance and enforcement may be less effective than in inshore areas (Davis et al. 2004). Williamson et al. (2004) demonstrated a significant difference in density of Plectropomus spp. between MPAs and fished areas at the Palm and Whitsunday Islands in 1999/2000. Our results are similar for these two island groups. However, in the Keppel Islands this pattern was reversed. However, the biomass in MPAs at all three island groups ranged from 3.5-4.6 times greater than in the fished areas, and this difference was highly significant. In fact the greatest observed difference in biomass between MPAs and fished areas
was at the Keppel Islands (Fig. 2). This result was clearly caused by a larger average size of fish targeted by fisheries in the MPAs than fished areas (Table 3 and see also Williamson et al. 2004). It illustrates the need for studies to include comparisons of biomass of target species between no-take and fished areas.

Williamson et al. (2004) reported marginally larger differences in biomass between MPAs and fished areas than this study, 5.0 and 3.9 times more coral trout biomass in MPAs than fished areas, respectively. The difference between the results of these studies is probably due to observer differences, combined with temporal variation in environmental conditions (e.g. underwater visibility). Annual variations in fish movements, and the inclusion of a third island group in our study, could also have contributed to the small differences in results of the two studies. However, both studies observed significantly more biomass of Plectropomus spp. overall in the MPAs than the fished areas.

The much higher density of Plectropomus spp. in fished areas than MPAs in the Keppel Islands was caused mainly by two fished sites at these islands having large numbers of Plectropomus spp. recruits ( $5-20 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL} ; 0+$ age). Furthermore, the density of Plectropomus spp. $>35 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{TL}$ were significantly greater in the MPAs (Table 3). Thus, fish, on average, were larger in the MPAs. This was likely due to two processes, each affecting a different side of the length frequency distribution in each zone - higher recruitment of Plectropomus spp. in fished areas, and higher survival rates of large Plectropomus spp. in MPAs. The different patterns of Plectropomus spp. density between MPAs and fished areas at the three island groups could have been caused by differences in recruitment on large spatial scales (e.g. Doherty 2002). Settlement of Plectropomus spp. onto GBR reefs occurs around January to February (Ferreira and Russ 1994; Mapstone et al. 2003). Alternatively, the Keppel islands, the only islands sampled in October, may have provided us with the opportunity to detect the recruitment of
these fish (especially in the size ranges $15-20 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) with a visual census technique designed to sample adults.

Much higher densities of recruits of Plectropomus spp. in fished areas than MPAs have been observed consistently on the GBR (Ayling et al. 1993; Mapstone et al. 2003). The higher density of recruits in the fished areas than MPAs may be due to increased rates of cannibalism caused by higher densities of large Plectropomus spp. in the MPAs (Ayling et al. 1993). Furthermore, Graham et al. (2003) demonstrated a negative relationship between biomass of Plectropomus spp. and biomass of their prey fish species in the Palm and Whitsunday Island groups in 2001-2002.

The effect of the MPAs on density of $L$. carponotatus clearly also varied with island group. There was a much higher density of L. carponotatus in MPAs than fished areas in the Whitsundays and Keppels, but a slightly higher density in fished areas than MPAs in the Palm Islands (Fig. 4.). This resulted in an overall non-significant difference in density of $L$. carponotatus between MPAs and fished areas. However, the biomass of $L$. carponotatus was consistently higher in the MPAs than the fished areas (Fig. 4). Fish were, on average, larger in MPAs than fished areas at all island groups. Legal-sized L. carponotatus had significantly higher density and biomass in MPAs than fished areas (Table 3). In addition, there was a higher density of small $L$. carponotatus in the fished areas than the MPAs in the Palm Islands.

Density comparisons of $L$. carponotatus between MPAs and fished areas on the GBR have been made in only one other study. Kritzer (2001) reported density of $L$. carponotatus in the Palm Islands (MPAs- 10 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$; fished areas- 14 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) to be slightly lower than those of the density estimates in this study in 2002 (MPAs - 13.2 fish $/ 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$; fished areas -
$16.1 \mathrm{fish} / 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ). However, he did not provide biomass estimates for MPAs and fished areas in the Palm Islands.

Differences in biomass of target species between MPAs and fished areas cannot be explained by differences in characteristics of the benthic habitat between these zones in this study. When an ANOVA was applied to density of Plectropomus spp. and L. carponotatus without the benthic covariates, the interaction between zones and island group was statistically significant. This suggests that some of the interactions between zone and island groups are accounted for by variations in benthic variables, not zoning per se, in the ANCOVA. A substantial proportion of the observed variation in abundance of demersal fish is often determined by habitat structure (Friedlander and Parish 1998; Garcia-Charton and Perez-Ruzafa 1999). Several marine reserve studies have found that habitat differences between fished areas and MPAs confounded estimates of reserve effects (Garcia-Charton and Perez-Ruzafa 1999; Clark 2001). Others have found that fishing influenced abundance of fish more than benthic habitat (Polunin and Roberts 1993; McClanahan and Arthur 2001; Valles et al. 2001; Graham et al. 2003).

In our study, fish density and biomass were significantly associated with some habitat variables. For example, the significant differences in density of the coral feeding Chaetodon aureofasciatus among island groups was likely related to similar differences in hard coral cover among these island groups (Fig. 5). However, there were no clear differences in benthos between the MPAs and fished areas (Table 2, Fig. 5). The significant effect of the covariate 'Hard+soft coral' on L. carponotatus density and biomass may be due to the large number of juveniles settling into areas of high soft coral cover (pers. obs.). This association, however, does not affect the overall result of the zoning comparison, since there was no significant difference in total coral cover between MPAs and fished areas. The lack of an effect by any of the benthic covariates on the abundance of legal-size L. carponotatus also suggests that an
effect of benthos on settlement patterns of this species may exist. Thus, our results are likely to be due to an effect of marine reserve protection from fishing, not an effect of habitat variability. Furthermore, the lack of difference in density of non-target species, Siganus doliatus and Chaetodon aureofasciatus, between MPAs and fished areas, suggests that hook and line fishing is the most likely reason for the patterns observed in this study.

Unequivocal demonstration that MPAs are the cause of higher abundance of fish targeted by fisheries requires a Before-After-Control-Impact-Pair experimental design (Russ 2002). Like most other studies of MPAs, our study lacks data on abundance of fish before protection. Therefore, we have not shown unequivocally that protection by zoning caused the higher biomass of target fish in MPAs. However, variations in the benthos do not account for differences in abundance of target species between fished areas and MPAs. Furthermore, Williamson et al. (2004) examined pre-zoning (1983/1984) data in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands, and concluded that protection from fishing was the likely cause of the larger biomass of target groups in MPAs than fished areas.

### 2.5.1 Conclusion

Our study of no-take marine protected areas and fished areas of inshore GBR reefs contrast with many other such studies on offshore GBR reefs. Inshore it is likely that recreational fishing pressure is high, and surveillance and enforcement is relatively good. The clear differences in biomass between MPAs and fished areas of inshore reefs for two species of reef fish targeted by hook and line fishing on the GBR are not due to habitat differences between the zones. Furthermore, our results are consistent across three island groups spanning 600 km . Thus, it is likely that MPAs, if effectively protected, can maintain higher biomass of targeted fish than fished areas of inshore GBR reefs. Thus the expansion of the no-take protection of the Great

Barrier Reef Marine Park could likely increase spawning stock biomass of species targeted by fisheries inshore.

# Chapter 3: The effects of the 2004 Representative Areas Program zoning plan on inshore coral reefs of the Great Barrier Reef: the first three years of protection. 

### 3.1 Introduction

The use of no-take marine protected areas (MPAs), to protect spawning stocks of fish targeted by fisheries and to protect biodiversity, is becoming widespread throughout the world. New MPAs were introduced to coral reefs at a rate of $\sim 40$ per year from 1996-2006 (Mora et al. 2006) and continue to be established. However, coral reefs are still in decline despite increased awareness of the pressures of climate change and over population of human coastal communities (Bellwood et al. 2004; Worm et al. 2006; Bruno and Selig 2007). Calls have been made to establish a global network of MPAs protecting from 20-30\% of coral reefs (Mora et al. 2006). However, by 2006 less than $20 \%$ of coral reefs were protected and, due to poor management and enforcement, only $0.01 \%$ of those were defined as no-take, had no poaching and were at low risk from external influences (Mora et al. 2006). Thus, the world is far from establishing a well coordinated global network of marine reserves, but there are some examples of extensive regional networks, such as in the Philippines (Alcala and Russ 2006), in the North West Hawaiian Islands (Sale et al. 2005) and on the Great Barrier Reef (Day et al. 2003).

Despite reports of poor management and enforcement, MPA research is well established and evidence is mounting for increases of abundance, biomass, size and reproductive output of species targeted by fisheries within many MPAs (Russ 2002; Halpern and Warner 2003). Limited evidence is available for adult spill-over (Russ and Alcala 1996; Zeller and Russ 1998; McClanahan and Mangi 2000; Zeller et al. 2003; Russ et al. 2004; Abesamis and Russ 2005;

Abesamis et al. 2006; Guidetti 2007; Francini-Filho and Moura 2008) and evidence of larval export from MPAs is still in its infancy (Jones et al. 2005; Almany et al. 2007). Researchers are now turning their attention to downstream ecological effects of MPAs on the rest of the fish community (Mumby et al. 2006; Samoilys et al. 2007; Watson et al. 2007), the benthos (Mumby et al. 2007), and the overall resilience of coral reefs to external impacts such as nutrient input (Sandin et al. 2008), bleaching and climate change (Hughes et al. 2007; Pratchett et al. 2008). In the case of climate change, MPAs seem unable to mitigate such large scale impacts (Jones et al. 2004; Graham et al. 2007). Several studies have demonstrated increases in predatory species in MPAs, often targeted by fisheries, which have then affected the fish community composition (Graham et al. 2003; Mumby et al. 2006; Watson et al. 2007), and may have facilitated coral recruitment (Mumby et al. 2007). Other studies, often long-term ones, have found little or no down stream effects from increased predators in the MPAs (Russ and Alcala 1998a,b; Barrett et al. 2007; Samoilys et al. 2007). Determining the downstream effects of MPAs depends on the amount of time since protection, the strength of predator-prey interactions, fishing pressure on different trophic levels before and during protection, and the varying states of the habitat and the changing environment (Russ and Alcala 1998a,b; Mumby et al. 2006; Samoilys et al. 2007; Pratchett et al. 2008).

A growing number of BACIP (Before-After-Control-Impact-Pair) design and long-term studies of MPAs are appearing in the literature. Such studies highlight the limitations of spatial comparisons of MPAs and control sites at one point in time, and increase our understanding of how the ecology of communities within the MPAs are influenced (Babcock et al. 1999; Russ and Alcala 2003; Shears et al. 2006; Barrett et al. 2007; Francini-Filho and Moura 2008). The benefits of MPAs for target species are not always noticeable. For example, a recent 10 year study, demonstrated that the target of a reef fishery, the teleost Latridopsis forsteri, resided within coastal Tasmanian MPAs for only five years before ontogenetic movement out of the

MPAs to deeper reefs, a period of time much shorter than the time between episodic large recruitment pulses ( $7-10 \mathrm{yrs}$ ) (Barrett et al. 2007). If a spatial comparison was made in the period between the residence and recruitment time then no benefit of the reserve would be recorded. Therefore, spatial comparisons of MPAs with reference areas should be interpreted carefully (Russ et al. 2005), and duration and sampling frequency will affect the degree to which changes are observed (Edgar et al. 2004; Barrett et al. 2007).

Evidence of the effects of MPAs on biota in the GBRMP remain limited, usually because little is known about conditions before zoning was implemented (Evans and Russ 2004). Only one study has used a semi-BACIP design on the GBR (Williamson et al. 2004). They demonstrated six times greater biomass in the MPAs of the Palm and Whitsunday Islands 12-13 years after the original zoning plan was implemented in 1987 (Williamson et al. 2004). However the "Before" data in their study was collected by another scientist using slightly different sampling methods. The re-zoning of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP), Australia, presented a unique opportunity to explore the temporal effects of MPAs on fishery resources and coral reef ecology using a BACIP sampling protocol. A unique pre-zoning sampling was implemented by the authors, specifically as a baseline for future assessments of the Representative Areas Program (RAP) rezoning plan of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) (Day et al. 2003; Fernandes et al. 2005). Baseline Underwater Visual Census (UVC) surveys were conducted in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island groups prior to the implementation of the RAP rezoning plan in July 2004 and post implementation in 2006 and 2007.

The specific objective of this study was to investigate the early (first 3 years) effects of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park 'Representative Area Program' rezoning plan on fish (including target and non-target species) and benthic assemblages in areas open and recently closed to fishing, on inshore fringing reefs of the GBRMP. Data presented here provide the first
quantitative assessment of the effects of the RAP rezoning plan on the fish community anywhere within the GBRMP.

### 3.2 Methods

### 3.2.1 Study Sites

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP) Act was passed in 1975, and the original multiple-use zoning plan for the entire GBR was in place from 1988 (Williams and Russ 1994). Zoning within the GBRMP allows varying levels of use, ranging from fully preserved ("Preservation zone"), to open access (all fishing, including demersal trawling, permitted). Approximately $23.3 \%$ of nearly 3000 reefs were in the original (mid 1980's) MPAs. However, only $\sim 4.6 \%$ of the total area of the Marine Park had complete no-take protection under this original zoning plan. In 1998 the GBRMPA embarked upon a rezoning process for the GBRMP called the Representative Areas Program (RAP). The RAP aimed to protect at least $20 \%$ of the area of each of seventy defined bioregions (30 reefal, 40 non-reefal) within the GBRMP (Day et al. 2003). After two rounds of public consultation over three years, the RAP achieved this goal. On July 1st 2004, the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA) implemented an updated multiple-use zoning plan in which $33.4 \%$ of the marine park was allocated into highly protected no-take marine reserves (Day et al. 2003). The network of MPAs implemented under the RAP was the world's largest spatial fishery closure (Day et al. 2003). Assessing the effectiveness of the RAP was a top priority of the GBRMPA and the Australian Government.

### 3.2.2 Data Collection

Baseline data were collected using Underwater Visual Census (UVC) in 2003/2004 at 32 sites open to fishing in the Palm (6), Whitsunday (18) and Keppel (8) Island groups. Sites were
randomly selected in areas with at least 300 m of contiguous fringing reef. Each site, a total of $1500 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$, consisted of five spatially independent transects of 50 m by 6 m wide separated by $10-$ 15m. On July 1 2004, half of the fished sites at each island group changed to MPAs. Postprotection surveys were conducted in 2006 and 2007.

Approximately 160 species of coral reef fish from twelve families were surveyed (Appendix 1), including species in the families Acanthuridae, Chaetodontidae, Haemulidae, Labridae, Lethrinidae, Lutjanidae, Mullidae, Nemipteridae, Pomacentridae, Scaridae, Serranidae, and Siganidae. This study investigated the effects of no-take protection on fishery target and nontarget species. The target species were divided into primary and secondary targets of the hook and line fishery. Two target species are analysed separately as their relative abundance and commercial/recreational importance warranted a more detailed investigation. The first was the primary target species of the hook and line fishery, Plectropomus spp., and the other was a secondary target species, Lutjanus carponotatus. Other secondary target groups analysed in this study were 'Other Serranids' (excl. Plectropomus spp.), 'Other Lutjanids' (excl. Lutjanus carponotatus) and a group of the 'Benthic predators' (See Appendix 1).

Non-target taxa included Family groups of Chaetodontidae, Scaridae, Acanthuridae, Siganidae, 'Small Labridae' and Pomacentridae, and groups of Corallivores and Roving herbivores (See Appendix 1). This study also recognized specific species as prey fish of the predators. Three groups were included in the prey analysis; they were Pomacentridae, 'Pomacentridae minus Chromis nitida' and 'Prey minus C. nitida'. High densities of $C$. nitida in the Keppel region masked patterns for other Pomacentridae, so this species was excluded from the Prey group and the Pomacentridae group. Two species of scarid, Chlorurus sordidus and Scarus rivulatus, were included in the 'Prey minus $C$. nitida' group to make the results comparable to another predator-prey study performed in the same regions (Graham et al. 2003). Fish total lengths of
primary and secondary fishery target species were estimated to within 5 cm categories. To ensure accuracy of counts, and size estimation, two fish observers divided the species list (predatory species and non-predatory) for surveys and another person swam behind these two observers to measure the transect length and conduct the benthic survey on the return swim.

Two methods were used to assess the sessile benthic community. A predetermined structural complexity index (Table 1) was developed to estimate the slope and rugosity of the benthos every 10 m along each transect ( 5 estimates for both slope and rugosity per transect). The second technique was a line intercept method used to record a point sample every metre along the transect tape ( 50 samples per transect). Categories sampled at each point were live/dead hard coral (branching, plate, solitary, tabular, massive, foliose, and encrusting), soft coral, sponge, clams (Tridacna spp.), other invertebrates (such as ascidians and anemones), macroalgae and turf algae, rock, rubble or sand. All transects were carried out within a depth range of $4-12 \mathrm{~m}$ with an average depth of 6 m . Visibility was recorded on each transect and typically ranged from 5 to 12 m . The surveys did not proceed if visibility was less than 5 m .

Table 3.1: Definitions of the categories used for visual estimation of rugosity and slope to estimate structural complexity of the reef habitats on inshore reefs of the GBR.

| Category | Rugosity | Slope |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Flat, expanses of rubble or sand with small scattered bommies (coral heads). | $0^{\circ}$ |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Coral bommies amongst mostly rubble. | $22.5^{\circ}$ |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Rubble amongst mostly coral bommies. | $45^{\circ}$ |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | Good reef structure with some overhangs and holes. | $67.5^{\circ}$ |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | High reef complexity. Many overhangs, holes and caves. Large bommies. | $90^{\circ}$ |

### 3.2.3 Analysis

Three methods of analysis were used to explore the data in this study. Multivariate Repeated Measures Analysis of Covariance with three Years (2004, 2006, 2007), two Zones (Fished and No-take Protected) and three Regions (Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island groups) with three covariates (\% Algal Cover, \% Hard Coral Cover and Structural Complexity) were performed to investigate the general patterns of change over time in the fish taxa and benthos in response to the implementation of the new zoning plan in 2004. All variates which showed no interaction with the co-variates were then analysed without co-variates to increase the power of the Multivariate Repeated Measures Analysis. Plectropomus spp. density was square root transformed; Plectropomus spp. biomass, Roving herbivore density, SCI and 'Pomacentridae minus C. nitida' density were all $\log (\mathrm{x})$ transformed and $L$. carponotatus biomass was $\log$ $(\mathrm{x}+1)$ transformed to meet the assumptions of repeated measures ANOVAs.

Certain patterns in the data were clarified by the use of Univariate Regression Trees. Trees are only presented in this study if they met the scree plot assumptions. One hundred replicates of the tree were run and the tree size with the highest frequency was chosen as the most representative tree. All trees were run with Year, Zone and Region as the explanatory variables. However, Hard Coral Cover was added as an explanatory variable to investigate its influence on corallivore distributions.

Regression analysis was conducted to investigate the effect of the rezoning on the nature of predator-prey relationships through time after half of the sites studied became no-take. The abundance of the major predator in this study, Plectropomus spp., was plotted against abundance of three groups of non-target taxa that were likely prey, Pomacentridae,
'Pomacentridae minus Chromis nitida' and 'Prey minus C. nitida'. See Appendix 1 for the full list of prey species included in these groups.

### 3.4 Results

There were numerous changes over time in the density and biomass of the fish groups and benthos observed in this study (Table 2). Many of these changes are likely due to random or sampling variation. However, several key results are also likely due to anthropogenic (rezoning) effects, others may be natural changes, or related indirectly to anthropogenic activities (i.e. caused by coral bleaching). Although determining whether a change is natural or due to direct or indirect anthropogenic influence is very difficult. The results presented here focus primarily on: 1) the zoning effects, with less emphasis placed on explaining regional (between island groups) differences unless necessary; and 2) the effects of natural or indirect anthropogenic processes and how these may confound the effects of the rezoning, with a focus on the 2006 bleaching event in the Keppel region.

The relative changes in abundance for the fish and benthos through time are shown in Table 2. The purpose of this table is to show the overall percentage change from pre-protection (2004) to three years after protection in 2007, and most importantly, the changes through time in the protected relative to the fished areas. If both fished and no-take protected areas increase at the same rate then increases in the MPAs were most likely not caused by the rezoning, but if fished areas remain stable and protected areas increase, it suggests an effect of the rezoning if all other influences remain equal. This is expressed by the net increase in the protected versus the fished areas (Table 2, shown as a percentage). A positive percentage net increase suggests a greater increase in the protected relative to the fished areas and the greater the percentage the more obvious was the difference between the MPAs and fished areas.

Table 3.2: Mean numbers per $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ (unless kg specified) and the percentage increase between 2004 and 2007 for each group in fished and no-take marine protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands. Last column is the net increase within the no-take protected relative to the fished areas. HCC is hard coral cover, SCI is structural Complexity Index. SE is 1 standard error.

|  | Fished |  |  |  | No-take Protected |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Taxa | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2004 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2006 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2007 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | \% Increase 2004:2007 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2004 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2006 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2007 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | \% Increase 2004:2007 | \% Net Increase |
| Plectropomus spp. density | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.1 \\ (0.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.2 \\ (0.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.3 \\ (0.9) \end{gathered}$ | -12.4 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 11.1 \\ & (1.6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.6 \\ & (1.4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 15.0 \\ & (1.5) \end{aligned}$ | +35.1 | +47.5 |
| Plectropomus spp. biomass (kg) | $\begin{gathered} 7.7 \\ (1.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.8 \\ (0.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.3 \\ (0.6) \end{gathered}$ | -44.2 | $\begin{gathered} 7.2 \\ (1.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10.8 \\ & (1.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 17.2 \\ & (2.2) \end{aligned}$ | +138.9 | +183.1 |
| Lutjanus carponotatus density | $\begin{gathered} 9.9 \\ (1.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 9.1 \\ (0.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.1 \\ & (1.4) \end{aligned}$ | +22.2 | $\begin{gathered} 8.7 \\ (1.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.5 \\ & (2.0) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.8 \\ (1.0) \end{gathered}$ | +24.1 | +1.9 |
| L. carponotatus biomass (kg) | $\begin{gathered} 2.6 \\ (0.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.5 \\ (0.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.0 \\ (0.5) \end{gathered}$ | +53.8 | $\begin{gathered} 2.7 \\ (0.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.5 \\ (0.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.2 \\ (0.3) \end{gathered}$ | +55.6 | +1.9 |
| Other Serranids | $\begin{gathered} 8.0 \\ (0.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.8 \\ (0.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10.2 \\ & (0.8) \end{aligned}$ | +27.5 | $\begin{aligned} & 11.3 \\ & (1.0) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.5 \\ & (1.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14.2 \\ & (1.4) \end{aligned}$ | +25.7 | -1.8 |
| Other Lutjanids | $\begin{gathered} 24.0 \\ (11.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.5 \\ & (5.4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 29.1 \\ & (8.5) \end{aligned}$ | +21.3 | $\begin{gathered} 28.6 \\ (11.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 68.7 \\ (27.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 46.6 \\ (14.1) \end{gathered}$ | +62.9 | +41.6 |
| Benthic predators | $\begin{aligned} & 40.2 \\ & (3.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 30.4 \\ & (2.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 37.9 \\ & (2.6) \end{aligned}$ | -5.7 | $\begin{aligned} & 39.6 \\ & (2.8) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 28.7 \\ & (2.1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 35.0 \\ & (1.9) \end{aligned}$ | -11.2 | -5.5 |
| Corallivores | $\begin{aligned} & 36.2 \\ & (3.1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.0 \\ & (1.9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 28.7 \\ & (2.4) \end{aligned}$ | -20.7 | $\begin{aligned} & 25.0 \\ & (2.1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.0 \\ & (1.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 21.2 \\ & (1.5) \end{aligned}$ | -15.2 | +5.5 |
| Chaetodontids | $\begin{aligned} & 51.3 \\ & (5.4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 32.9 \\ & (4.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 43.9 \\ & (5.2) \end{aligned}$ | -14.5 | $\begin{aligned} & 40.5 \\ & (4.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 28.0 \\ & (3.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 35.9 \\ & (4.6) \end{aligned}$ | -11.4 | +3.1 |
| Roving herbivores | $\begin{aligned} & 123.5 \\ & (13.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 89.8 \\ (11.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 90.6 \\ (14.6) \end{gathered}$ | -26.6 | $\begin{aligned} & 57.1 \\ & (4.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 53.0 \\ & (5.9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 81.5 \\ & (8.4) \end{aligned}$ | +42.7 | +69.3 |
| Scarids | $\begin{gathered} 101 \\ (13.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 69.0 \\ (10.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 63.5 \\ (11.0) \end{gathered}$ | -37.2 | $\begin{aligned} & 40.5 \\ & (4.0) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 33.8 \\ & (3.7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 59.7 \\ & (6.8) \end{aligned}$ | +47.4 | +84.6 |
| Siganids | $\begin{aligned} & 11.5 \\ & (1.4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15.5 \\ & (3.5) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 27.2 \\ & (8.7) \end{aligned}$ | +136.5 | $\begin{aligned} & 10.3 \\ & (1.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.7 \\ & (4.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22.9 \\ & (4.3) \end{aligned}$ | +122.3 | -14.2 |

Table 3.2 (cont.)

|  | Fished |  |  |  | No-take Protected |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Taxa | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2004 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2006 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2007 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | \% Increase 2004:2007 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2004 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2006 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2007 \\ & \text { (SE) } \end{aligned}$ | \% <br> Increase <br> 2004:2007 | \% Net Increase |
| Acanthurids | $\begin{aligned} & 10.9 \\ & (3.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5.6 \\ (2.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6.8 \\ (1.8) \end{gathered}$ | -37.7 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6.2 \\ (1.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 3.0 \\ (0.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5.3 \\ (1.5) \end{gathered}$ | -14.6 | +23.1 |
| Small Labrids | $\begin{aligned} & 34.7 \\ & (2.6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 23.2 \\ & (1.5) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.0 \\ & (1.6) \end{aligned}$ | -45.2 | $\begin{aligned} & 32.1 \\ & (2.1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.2 \\ & (1.5) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.9 \\ & (2.3) \end{aligned}$ | -38.0 | +7.2 |
| Pomacentrids | $\begin{aligned} & 2539.3 \\ & (583.1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 734.6 \\ (130.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 848.3 \\ (166.9) \end{gathered}$ | -66.6 | $\begin{aligned} & 1537.0 \\ & (243.8) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1059.5 \\ & (172.1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 854.3 \\ (109.2) \end{gathered}$ | -44.4 | +22.2 |
| Pomacentrids minus C. nitida | $\begin{aligned} & 198.7 \\ & (15.7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 398.2 \\ (32.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 382.6 \\ & (30.7) \end{aligned}$ | +92.6 | $\begin{aligned} & 270.8 \\ & (29.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 435.2 \\ & (30.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 368.1 \\ & (23.8) \end{aligned}$ | +35.9 | -56.7 |
| Prey minus C. nitida | $\begin{aligned} & 503.3 \\ & (30.9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 452.2 \\ & (31.7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 435.7 \\ & (31.4) \end{aligned}$ | -13.4 | $\begin{aligned} & 531.2 \\ & (31.6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 466.0 \\ & (31.3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 414.9 \\ & (22.9) \end{aligned}$ | -21.9 | -8.5 |
| \% Algal cover | $\begin{gathered} 0.3 \\ (0.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.7 \\ (1.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.5 \\ (1.4) \end{gathered}$ | +1066.7 | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \\ (0.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13.3 \\ & (2.8) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15.8 \\ & (3.1) \end{aligned}$ | +3160 | +2093.3 |
| \% HCC | $\begin{aligned} & 33.3 \\ & (2.4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 37.6 \\ & (2.6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 45.2 \\ & (2.4) \end{aligned}$ | +35.7 | $\begin{aligned} & 34.7 \\ & (2.7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 33.4 \\ & (1.9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 37.8 \\ & (1.7) \end{aligned}$ | +8.9 | -26.8 |
| SCI | $\begin{aligned} & 10.0 \\ & (0.7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.8 \\ & (0.8) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.1 \\ & (0.7) \end{aligned}$ | +21 | $\begin{gathered} 9.0 \\ (0.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.2 \\ & (0.6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.0 \\ & (0.6) \end{aligned}$ | +33.3 | +12.3 |

### 3.4.1 Primary target and secondary target species of the hook and line fishery

The only change through time that may be attributed to the implementation of new MPAs was biomass of Plectropomus spp. (Tables 2, 3, Fig. 2). The pre-protection results show that Plectropomus spp. biomass was very similar between sites earmarked for protection and those intended to remain open to fishing in 2004 (Fig. 2,4B, Table 2). In less than two years the density and biomass increased dramatically (up to $50 \%$ ), and 3 years after protection the biomass of Plectropomus spp. in the MPAs ( $17.2 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{1000m}^{-2}$ ) was significantly greater (Tables
 spp. biomass in the MPAs of $+183 \%$ over three years (Table 2). Univariate regression tree analysis showed the major difference between MPAs and fished areas developed between 2006 and 2007 (Fig. 3).

Plectropomus spp. density increased in the MPAs and not the fished areas through time (net increase $47.5 \%$ ), but not as dramatically as biomass (Table 2). The large difference between MPAs and fished sites in 2006 was also partially due to a decrease in the fished areas by $12 \%$ (density) and $44 \%$ (biomass). However, both density and biomass in the fished areas levelled out between 2006 and 2007 (Table 2) due to increases in the Palm and Keppel Island groups, whereas the fished areas of the Whitsunday region continued to decrease throughout the study (2004 to 2007) from a density of 6 to 2 fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ and a biomass of 7.7 kg to $2.2 \mathrm{~kg} 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ (Fig. 4A).

The most abundant secondary target species, Lutjanus carponotatus, also increased substantially in density ( $45 \%$ ) and biomass ( $67 \%$ ) in the MPAs and not the fished areas within two years of protection (Fig. 2), but levelled out in the third year, resulting in no significant
difference between MPAs and fished areas (Protected area net increase $=1.9 \%$ ) by 2007 (Tables 2, 3, 4; Fig. 2).

Table 3.3: Results of Multivariate (Pillai's trace) Repeated Measures ANCOVA for density or biomass of several target species or trophic or Family groups and three benthic variates: Percentage Hard Coral Cover (\%HCC), Percentage Algal Cover and Structural Complexity Index in fished and no-take protected areas in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups between 2004 and 2007. ${ }^{* * * P} \mathbf{P}<\mathbf{0 . 0 0 1} ; * * \mathbf{P}<0.01$; ${ }^{*} \mathbf{P}<\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$; ns: not significant. Covariates are listed across the first row along with the variates.

| Source of Variation | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Algae } \\ \text { ‘04 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Algae } \\ \text { ‘06 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Algae ‘07 <br> (df) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{HC} \\ \mathbf{~ ‘ ~} \mathbf{0 4} \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { HC } \\ \text { ‘06 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{HC} \\ \mathbf{~ c o 7 ~} \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SCI } \\ \text { ‘04 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SCI } \\ \text { ‘06 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SCI } \\ \text { ‘07 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Year*Zone *region (df) | Year* region (df) | Year* Zone <br> (df) | Year <br> (df) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plectropomus spp. Density | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 3.17 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.12 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.13 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.95 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.07 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.51 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.01 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.56 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.02 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.83 * \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ |
| Plectropomus spp. Biomass | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 1.58 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.08 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.22 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.54 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.00 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.71 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.54 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $1.69 \mathrm{~ns}$ $(4,40)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.81 \text { * } \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.08{ }^{*} \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ |
| L. carponotatus Density | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 1.74 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.55 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.66 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.56 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.36 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.47 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.59 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | 1.50 ns <br> $(4,40)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.20 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.83 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ |
| L. carponotatus Biomass | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 0.03 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.11 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.83 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.32 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.03 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.09 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.55 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $0.58 \mathrm{~ns}$ $(4,40)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.58 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.26 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| Other Serranids Density | - | - | - | 1.16 ns $(2,19)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.65 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.25 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.56 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.92 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.38 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $1.13 \mathrm{~ns}$ $(4,40)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.05 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| Other Lutjanids Density | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 0.32 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.17 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.16 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.19 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.72 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.09 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.64 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | 1.01 ns <br> $(4,40)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.59 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.72 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ |
| Benthic Predators Density | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 0.17 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.64 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.68 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.96 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.66 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.70 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.38 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $0.79 \mathrm{~ns}$ $(4,40)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.004 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.10 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| Corallivore Density | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4.51 * \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.87 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.50 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.08 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.26 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.26 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ | 1.81 ns <br> $(4,40)$ | 1.01 ns <br> $(4,40)$ | 1.66 ns $(2,19)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.54 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| Chaetodontid Density | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 2.07 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.38 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.13 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.04 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.86 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.90 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.72 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $0.98 \mathrm{~ns}$ $(4,40)$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.17 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.28 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| Roving herbivores | $\begin{gathered} 0.39 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.45 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | 1.21 ns $(2,16)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.74 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.28 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.18 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.94 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.13 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.49 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | 1.12 ns <br> $(4,34)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.60 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.42 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |

Table 3(Cont.)

| Source of Variation | $\begin{gathered} \text { Algae } \\ \text { '04 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Algae } \\ \text { '06 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Algae '07 <br> (df) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { HC } \\ \text { ‘04 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{HC} \\ \text { ‘06 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{HC} \\ \mathbf{\prime} \mathbf{0 7} \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SCI } \\ \text { ‘04 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SCI } \\ \text { ‘06 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SCI } \\ \text { ‘07 } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Year*Zone } \\ \text { *Island } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Year* Island <br> (df) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Year* } \\ \text { Zone } \\ \text { (df) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Year <br> (df) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Scarid Density | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.24 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.41 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.96 \text { * } \\ & (2,16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.41 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.35 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.41 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.76 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.16 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.12 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.11 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.43 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (4,34) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.70 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.77 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |
| Siganidae Density | $\begin{gathered} 1.64 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.80 \text { * } \\ & (2,16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.60 * * \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | 1.21 ns $(2,16)$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.29 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.63 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.28 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.46 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.24 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.25 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.94 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.08 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | 1.41 ns $(2,16)$ |
| Acanthurid density | 1.11 ns <br> $(2,16)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.47 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.83 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.10 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.01 \text { * } \\ & (2,16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.94 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.67 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.67 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.00 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.36 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | 1.60 ns <br> $(4,34)$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.77 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.76 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |
| Small Labrid Density | $\begin{aligned} & 5.18 \text { * } \\ & (2,16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.45 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.50 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.47 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.41 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.73 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.10 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.11 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.26 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.11 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (4,34) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.06 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.07 \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |
| Pomacentrid Density | $\begin{gathered} 0.86 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.68 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 73.25 \\ * * * \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.87 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.74 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.19 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.42 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.22 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.23 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.61 \\ * * * \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 112.42 \\ * * * \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.18 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |
| Pomacentrid (minus C. nitida) density | $\begin{gathered} 1.34 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.12 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.01 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.55 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.51 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.22 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.01 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.27 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.27 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.03 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.62 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.91 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.40 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |
| Prey (minus $C$. nitida) Density | $\begin{gathered} 0.99 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.22 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.42 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.83 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.68 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.63 \\ * \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.39 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.36 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.14 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 098 \\ \text { ns } \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.47 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.85 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.73 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,16) \end{gathered}$ |
| \% Macro-algae | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{8 . 3 7} \\ * * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.01 \\ * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.28 \\ * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.96 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.81 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.76 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.01 \\ * * * \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 12.34 \\ * * * \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{1 6 . 0 3} \\ * * * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 25.29 \\ * * * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| \% HCC | $\begin{gathered} 1.65 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{6 . 1 0} \\ * * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.80 \\ * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 1.43 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.43 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.21 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.47 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 1.98 \\ \text { ns } \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.13 \\ * \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ |
| SCI | $\begin{gathered} 0.51 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.63 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.41 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.56 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.38 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.75 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 0.67 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (4,40) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.13 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (4,40) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.25 \mathrm{~ns} \\ (2,19) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.55 \mathrm{~ns} \\ & (2,19) \end{aligned}$ |

‘Other Serranids’ showed no change through time at any level (year, year x zone, year x region or year x zone x region) when using covariates in the Repeated Measures Analysis of covariance (Table 3). However when the non-significant covariates were removed from the analysis, there was a significant result for year and year x region (Table 4). Part of the year x region variation is illustrated in the univariate regression tree indicating that the Palm and Whitsunday Islands differed from the Keppel islands, and that within the Keppel Islands there was an effect of zoning (Fig. 5). The serranid primarily responsible for this result was Epinephelus quoyanus, which were always more abundant in the MPAs than fished areas in the Keppel region (Fig. 5) and were always relatively rare in the Palm and Whitsunday regions (unpublished data).
'Other Lutjanids' showed a year and a year x region effect (Table 4) due to the patchy distribution of species within this group, particularly Lutjanus vitta, L. fulviflamma, L. lutjanus. In this study, if a school of Lutjanids move slightly off or on a transect at the time of the survey the numbers recorded could vary dramatically. This is indicated by the large standard error bars in the 'Other Lutjanid' results (Fig. 4F). There was no effect of year, zoning or region on the 'Benthic predators’ (Tables 2, 3, 4).

### 3.4.2 Non-target taxa

Non-target taxa did not show any significant effects of the re-zoning. This includes Pomacentridae, which showed significant year x zone, year x region and year x zone x region effects (Table 3, Fig. 6F). The latter result was due to extremely high densities of Chromis nitida ( 8600 fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) in fished areas of the Keppel region, which decreased due to coral bleaching and subsequent algal growth in 2006, thus decreasing available habitat for shelter for C. nitida. This is supported by the significant effect of the 'Algae 2007' covariate for

Pomacentridae (Table 3). Sites that were to become protected had half as many C. nitida (4200 fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) in 2004 and declined to approximately the same density as the fished areas in $2006\left(2000\right.$ fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ), but the impact was less because the density was lower to begin with. Therefore, the $22 \%$ net increase of Pomacentrid density in the MPAs relative to the fished areas was due to greater declines from higher original densities within the fished areas (Table 2, Fig. 6F). Furthermore, 'Pomacentrid minus C. nitida', a variate analysed to reduce the swampingeffect of the high densities of $C$. nitida, actually increased more, but not significantly, in the fished areas (93\%) than in the MPAs (36\%) from 2004 to 2007 (Tables 2, 3).
'Roving herbivores' were dominated by the 'Scarid' densities. Thus the results for both variates are similar (Table 2, 3). Positive net increases in the MPAs relative to fished areas for both groups was caused by decreasing densities in the fished areas (even though these fish are not fished), and also statistically insignificant increases in the MPAs (Tables 2, 3, Fig 6B). 'Siganids' displayed greater increases in density in the MPAs of the Whitsunday islands and in the fished areas of the Keppel Islands (Fig. 6C). Thus no net increase was demonstrated overall (Table 2). 'Small Labridae' and 'Prey minus C. nitida' densities were variable with slight declines in both MPAs and fished areas (Table 2, Fig. 6E, H), but no significant patterns of change were observed through time (Table 3).

The family Chaetodontidae was analysed in two separate ways, firstly as a Family, and secondly as a subset of primary corallivores. As corallivores are the most abundant species of Chaetodontidae (predominately C. aureofasciatus) on the inshore reefs, the results are very similar. Both groups showed statistically non-significant declines in both MPAs and fished areas (Table 3). The corallivores showed some covariate interaction with 'Hard Coral Cover' (Table 3) and this variate was analysed using a univariate regression tree with 'Hard coral cover' as an explanatory variable for Year, Zone and Region (Fig. 7). The results suggest that
below $62.8 \%$ coral cover the mean density of corallivores on the inshore island reefs was approximately 21 per $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$. Above $62.8 \%$ hard coral cover, the mean corallivore density in the Palm and Whitsunday regions ( 23 fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) was much less than in the Keppel region (58.5 fish $1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) (Fig. 7).

### 3.4.3 Prey Fish

Changes to densities of 'Prey minus $C$. nitida', Pomacentridae and 'Pomacentridae minus $C$. nitida', due to the rezoning of the GBRMP and the consequent increase of Plectropomus spp. density and biomass in MPAs, were not detected by MANCOVA (Table 2, 3; Fig. 6H, F, G). However, when the density of 'Pomacentridae minus C. nitida' was plotted against density of Plectropomus spp. for 2004, 2006 and 2007, in three independent regression analyses, the coefficient (slope of the line) gradually became more negative over time (Fig. 8B) and eventually in 2007 the regression analysis approached significance ( $p=0.053$ ). In contrast, Pomacentridae (including C. nitida) began in 2004 with a highly significant positive relationship ( $\mathbf{p}<0.01$ ). However, through time the coefficient of the slope decreased (Fig. 8A). 'Prey minus C. nitida' in 2004 had a highly significant negative relationship ( $\mathrm{p}<0.01$ ), but over time the coefficient of the slope became less negative (Fig. 8C) and the relationship was not significant in $2006(p=0.16)$.

Table 3.4: Results of Multivariate (Pillai's trace) Repeated Measures Anovas, for variates that demonstrated no relationship with covariates in Table 3, in fished and no-take protected areas in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups between 2004 and 2007.; *** ${ }^{*}<0.001$; ${ }^{* *} \mathbf{P}<0.01$; ${ }^{*} \mathbf{P}<0.05$; ns: not significant.

| Source of Variation | Year* <br> zone*Region <br> $(4,52 d f)$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Year } \\ (2,25 d f) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plectropomus spp. Density | $\begin{gathered} 1.081 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $4.695$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.581 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $4.427$ |
| Plectropomus spp. Biomass | $\begin{gathered} 1.757 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.560 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{* * *}{10.060}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.979 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ |
| L. carponotatus Density | $\begin{gathered} 0.7331 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.391 \\ * * \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.7457 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.603 \\ * * \end{gathered}$ |
| L. carponotatus Biomass | $\begin{gathered} 1.347 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.895 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.864 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.741 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ |
| Other Serranids Density | $\begin{gathered} 2.213 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $3.376$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.354 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 6.903 \\ * * \end{gathered}$ |
| Other Lutjanids Density | $\begin{gathered} 1.023 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $3.687$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.241 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $5.216$ |
| Benthic Predators Density | $\begin{gathered} 0.906 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.290 \\ \text { ns } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.382 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{* * *}{12.366}$ |
| Roving herbivores | $\begin{gathered} 0.993 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $2.724$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.537 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $9.248$ |
| Pomacentrid (minus C. nitida) density | $\begin{gathered} 1.742 \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 6.868 \\ * * * \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.465 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.130 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ |
| Chaetodontid Density | $\begin{gathered} 2.362 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.360 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.800 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 13.930 \\ * * * \end{gathered}$ |
| SCI | $\begin{gathered} 1.226 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.429 \\ & * * * \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.144 \\ \text { ns } \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{* * *}{19.018}$ |

### 3.4.4 Benthos

Structural complexity varied through time but there were no significant patterns clearly related to the rezoning of the GBRMP (Table 2, 3, Fig. 9C). Significant changes at all levels of analysis were observed for Macro Algal Cover, and significant differences were observed for Hard Coral Cover for Year and Island x Year (Table 3). These results were caused by two coral bleaching events in the Keppel region in 2006 that led to significant decreases in coral cover at most sites and subsequent increase in algal cover, which eventually affected fish densities. In
the Keppel region coral cover declined from approximately $60 \%$ to $32 \%$ (Fig. 9B) and algal cover increased from 1 to $62.6 \%$ in the protected areas from 2004 to 2007 (Fig. 9A). In the fished areas of the Keppel region hard coral cover decreased from 60 to $39 \%$ cover in 2006 and increased slightly to $43 \%$ in 2007 (Fig. 9B). Concomitantly, algal cover increased from 0.4 to $22.9 \%$ in 2006 and then declined to $13.7 \%$ in 2007 in fished areas of the Keppels (Fig. 9A).

The majority of the fish groups analysed with Algae as a covariate were affected by this increased cover of algae (Table 3). In the Keppel region, nine of the 14 fish groups in this study had reductions in density, in both MPAs and in fished areas, from 2004 to 2006 (Fig. 4, 6). These declines included the density of the primary targets of the hook and line fishery, Plectropomus spp., in MPAs, but the biomass of this group remained stable at between 9.5 $10 \mathrm{~kg} 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$, and then increased substantially to $17.8 \mathrm{~kg} 1000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ in 2007 . Interestingly, the density of Plectropomus spp. has continued to increase in the MPAs in both the other regions of this study where algae have not increased dramatically. In the Keppel region, the majority of the fish groups increased in density from 2006 to 2007, with greater improvement in the fished areas for Acanthuridae, Siganidae, Chaetodontidae and Pomacentridae (Fig. 6D, C, A, F), where the algal cover declined. Greater increases were observed for Plectropomus spp. and Small Labridae in the MPAs than in the fished areas (Fig. 4A, 6E) and Scarids showed the greatest increases in the MPAs where the algae did not decline (Fig. 6B).

The hard coral cover in both the fished areas and MPAs in the Palm region decreased by $50 \%$ in 2006 (from $20 \%$ to $10 \%$ in fished; and from $40 \%$ to $20 \%$ in MPAs). These likely affected declines in densities of fish tightly associated with hard coral cover. This however, was likely due to sampling variation caused by the deployment of the transect tape, since coral cover and fish densities returned to original levels and higher in 2007 (Fig. 9B). For example, density of coral dependent Families, Chaetodontidae and Pomacentridae, tracked the "decline" and
subsequent "recovery", but large predatory, species targeted by the fishers, such as the Lutjanids and Serranids, showed no declines and actually continued to increase through time. Previous experience with this coral transect technique suggests that this sampling error is a rare occurrence. However, without the temporal collection of data, the data would be misrepresented. Thus, this rare occurrence demonstrates the advantages of collecting temporal data rather than spatial data.


Figure 3.1: Map of Sites in the A) Palm, B) Whitsunday and C) Keppel Islands along the Queensland Coast, Australia. Green areas are MPAs, those with black dots around are pre-2004 MPAs; Yellow are areas where only recreational fishers can catch fish but with one hook and one line or go spear fishing (except in the Whitsundays); Dark blue is open to all fishing except trawling; Light blue is open to all uses.


Figure 3.2: Biomass of Lutjanus carponotatus and Plectropomus spp. in fished (dash line) and no-take protected (solid line) areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007.


Figure 3.3: Univariate regression tree of Plectropomus spp. biomass in fished and no-take protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Numbers below forks in the tree represent the percentage of the tree explained at that split. Figures below each dot are Plectropomus spp. biomass (kg per 1000m-2) at the location/time. Figures in brackets are number the sites.


Figure 3.4: Density and biomass (+/- 1 SE) of primary and secondary target fishery species in fished (dash line) and no-take protected areas (solid line) in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and two resurveys in 2006 and 2007.


Figure 3.5: Univariate regression tree of 'Other Serranids' density in fished and no-take protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Numbers below forks represent the percentage of the tree explained at that split. Figures below each dot are 'Other Serranids' density 1000 m -2 at the location/time. Figures in brackets are number the sites.


Figure 3.6: Density (+/- 1 SE ) of non-target species in fished areas (dash line) and no-take protected areas (solid line) in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Note different $y$ axis scale for Pomacentridae in the Keppel region.


Figure 3.7: Univariate regression tree of Corallivores with Hard Coral Cover as an explanatory variable in fished and no-take protected areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Numbers below forks represent the percentage of the tree explained at that split. Figures below each dot are 'Corallivore' density 1000m-2 at the location/time. Figures in brackets are number of sites.


Figure 3.8: Regression plots of Plectropomus spp. density versus Pomacentridae density, Pomacentridae density minus $C$. nitida and Prey density minus $C$. nitida in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Note the different $y$-axis for Pomacentridae in 2004 compared to 2006 and 2007 in the top three plots. NS: not significant; $\left(^{*}\right): \mathbf{p}=\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$; *: $\mathbf{p}<0.05 ;{ }^{* *}$ : $\mathbf{p}<0.01 ;{ }^{* * *}$ : $\mathbf{p}<001$.


Figure 3.9: Benthic variables measured in fished areas (dash line) and no-take protected areas (solid line) of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from before the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2004 and at two resurveys in 2006 and 2007. Note the different $y$-axis for Macro-algae in the Keppel region.

### 3.5 Discussion

The most important result from this study was the rapid increase of the species targeted by the hook and line fishery, Plectropomus spp., within the new MPAs. The results of this study form part of the data reported by Russ et al. (2008) documenting rapid increases in the density of Plectropomus spp. in the first two years of the rezoning of the GBR on both inshore and offshore reefs. Such rapid increases of target species, within 1-3 years, have been reported before (Halpern and Warner 2002; Halpern 2003), but never over such large spatial scales, over 700 km (inshore) and 1000 km (offshore) from north to south along the GBR.

Initial decreases of Plectropomus spp. in the fished areas in 2006 may be due to effort relocation in to these areas due to reduction of fishing area (Bohnsack 2000), especially in the Whitsunday Islands where very high numbers of tourists visit everyday. However recovery in two of the three regions suggests the initial spatial change in effort had minimal effect on fish abundances (Fig. 4A, B). This may also be related to the introduction of new fishery management rules implemented at the same time as the rezoning, which decreased recreational bag limits of Plectropomus spp. from 10 to 7 fish per fisher (QLD Reef Fish Management Plan 2003). This may have had an important role in dampening the transferred effort when the protected areas were increased from $4.5 \%$ to $33 \%$ of the GBRMP. Marine protected areas are an important tool for conserving a portion of spawning stock of target species, but for successful management of marine resources, they must be used in conjunction with sound fishery management practices (Bohnsack 2000; Hilborn et al. 2006).

There were many temporal changes for all the secondary target taxa in this study, but none were consistent with, or could be attributed to the rezoning. Of note, Lutjanus carponotatus demonstrated rapid increases in the protected areas and not the fished areas within two years of
the rezoning. This rapid increase is consistent with previous findings of higher densities and biomass of $L$. carponotatus in MPAs than in fished areas at these island groups prior to the 2004 rezoning (Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004; Evans et al. 2008). However, in 2007 their densities increased in the fished areas and remained stable in the MPAs (Fig. 2). These results are not easily interpreted and may be due to random movements and patchy distributions of this species. More time is required to determine if any effects of the rezoning are noticeable for secondary target species with patchy distributions.

### 3.5.1 Non-target species

Previous studies of these inshore GBR islands have found no significant differences between fished and protected areas for a small subset of non-target species: chaetodontids and two species of siganid (Siganus doliatus and S. lineatus) (Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004). This study is the first to investigate the effects of zoning on a large suite of species from several families. The results for all the non-target fish groups suggested little to no effect of the rezoning, which would be expected given the short time frame (3 years maximum). Similar conclusions were also reached in longer term studies of six (Samoilys et al. 2007) and ten years of protection (Russ and Alcala 1998a, b; Barrett et al. 2007). In contrast, weak trophic signals were reported in one-off spatial comparisons of MPAs and surrounding fished areas after 14 years of protection in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands, Great Barrier Reef (Graham et al. 2003), and after 18 years in the Exuma Cays, Caribbean (Mumby et al. 2006). The effects of protection on non-target species reported in the latter studies may or may not reflect the amount of time lapsed (14-18 years). These two studies are equivocal in nature in the sense that they were both spatial comparisons at one time, and lacked temporal data.

### 3.5.2 Benthos

The results reported here are similar to studies that have shown no effect of no-take zoning on the habitat of inshore GBR coral reefs (Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004). However, some changes to the habitat have occurred recently. These changes have had a substantial effect on the distribution and abundance of some fish families, far more influence than the implementation of no-take status. Pomacentridae demonstrated a statistical effect of zoning through time, which was driven by declining pomacentrid densities in the Keppels since 2004. This was largely due to the circumstantial differences of Chromis nitida densities between the sites prior to rezoning, and the effects of the coral bleaching event in 2006 in the Keppel Islands, which reduced coral cover and led to decreases in the densities of $C$. nitida over time. Therefore, there was no clear MPA effect on Pomacentridae and the population was not buffered from environmental stresses within the reserves. Whilst marine reserves are important for conserving species targeted by fisheries, it is evident that global climate change will have a greater and more spatially extensive impact on coral reef fish communities through reduction of coral cover and structural complexity of the benthos, and must be addressed immediately to ensure long term persistence of coral reefs (Jones et al. 2004; Graham et al. 2007; Munday et al. 2008; Pratchett et al. 2008).

The two coral bleaching events and a subsequent algal bloom, mostly an increase in abundance of the macro-alga Lobophora variegata, in the Keppel Islands in 2006, reduced the density of many of the fish families in this study, including the density of the primary target species, Plectropomus spp. However, several key fish groups (scarids, acanthurids, siganids and chaetodontids) recovered rapidly in the fished areas within one year but not in the MPAs. The speed of the declines and recovery of fish abundance observed in this study, suggests that rather than fish mortality, some of the fish moved to more suitable habitat following the coral
bleaching event, and then returned to (1) graze on the new macro-algae (herbivores); (2) after macro algae was reduced, returned to feed on new coral growth (Chaetodontids) or shelter (Pomacentrids); and (3) prey on the returning fish (Plectropomus spp.). It is acknowledged that the time frame for all of these to occur was remarkably brief ( 1 yr maximum). However, a concurrent study in the Keppels by Diaz-Pulida et al. (2009), shows corals in this region have rapid regeneration ability. If the fish groups did relocate to more suitable habitat during the coral bleaching and macro-algal bloom, then the subsequent movement of fish groups to rapidly regenerated corals is also plausible.

Continued macro-algal growth in the MPAs in the Keppel Islands (Fig. 9A), may be due to lower densities of herbivores before and after the rezoning. Of note, Scarids have increased in abundance in the MPAs, but the Acanthurids and Siganids have not, suggesting that Scarids may not be having an effect on the macro-algal dominance of the MPAs in the Keppel Islands. This result is consistent with other studies that have shown that Siganids are the primary remover of brown and red macro algae on inshore coral reefs of the GBR, while Scarids mostly graze the Epilithic Algal Matrix (EAM) and calcified macro algae such as Halimeda sp. (Mantyka and Bellwood 2007a; Mantyka and Bellwood 2007b; Bonaldo and Bellwood 2008; Fox and Bellwood 2008). Two possible explanations for why herbivore densities are low in MPAs, that may not be exclusive of each other, are: 1) the levels are natural caused by low levels of larval supply and poor recruitment; and/or 2) high baseline densities of the top predator, Plectropomus spp., in the sites earmarked for protection were limiting recruitment of herbivorous fishes to the protected reefs through predation on their juveniles. Therefore, ecology of the fishes, physical oceanography and variation in the benthos, some due to climate change, may have more influence on the fish community than the implementation of no-take marine protected areas.

### 3.5.3 Implied predator - prey interactions

Plectropomus spp. is the primary target of the hook and line fishery and is the most abundant large predator on inshore coral reefs of the GBR. Furthermore, this genus may influence the abundance of its prey noticeably on the inshore reefs of the GBR (Graham et al. 2003). This study suggests that the response of prey species to the abundance of a key predator, Plectropomus spp., depends on the identity of the prey group and time since the predator - prey manipulation was made (MPAs implementation). At the time of the baseline study (2004) all sites were open to fishing, and Plectropomus spp. abundance showed natural variation due to site differences and relative fishing pressure. Protecting half of the sites from fishing caused an increase in the density and biomass of Plectropomus spp. in the MPAs. This affected the nature of the relationship between Plectropomus spp. and their fish prey. Three prey groups were defined in this study, and each had a different baseline relationship with the predator, which led to different changes through time. It is important to note from the outset that the results herein provide evidence of changes that are very preliminary (3yr maximum protection), and more surveys through time are required to produce conclusive statements regarding the effect of MPAs on predator prey relationships.

Pomacentridae are the main prey item of Plectropomus spp. (Kingsford 1992; St John et al. 2001), due to their small body size and high natural abundance. Very abundant species (e.g. Neopomacentrus azyzron) tend to swamp the Family-level results and often have to be excluded to find any worthwhile family patterns (Graham et al. 2003). Chromis nitida formed large schools, but were included in 'Pomacentridae' in this study because the numbers of Pomacentrids (other than C. nitida) in the Keppel region were relatively low compared to the other two regions, and they may be a major food source for Plectropomus spp. in that region. This is supported by the significant positive relationship between Pomacentridae and

Plectropomus spp. in the baseline study in 2004. The positive regressions (Fig. 8A) suggest that predators tend to cluster where prey is abundant. The large decline of $C$. nitida after the coral bleaching in 2006 increased the coefficient of the slope and made the predator - prey relationship even more significant, but the coefficient of the slope decreased again in 2007. As the bleaching was a natural (or indirect anthropogenic) event, it will be informative to monitor the relationship changes within this group through time.

With $C$. nitida removed from the prey group, the 'Pomacentridae minus $C$. nitida' baseline predator - prey relationship was slightly negative, but not significantly so (Fig. 8B). However, there was an obvious pattern over time: when there were large densities of Plectropomus spp . there are low densities of Pomacentrids and vice versa (Fig 8B). During the course of this study, this relationship became more negative and within three years became significant. This suggests some weak secondary effect of the rezoning on the common Pomacentrids, a major prey item of Plectropomus spp.

In contrast to both of these prey groups, the 'Prey minus C. nitida' already had a significantly negative relationship with Plectropomus spp. density at the time of the baseline surveys (Fig. 8C), and changes to this relationship became less negative, and not significant, over the three years to 2007. This prey group includes Scarids, which attain large adult sizes ( $>25 \mathrm{~cm}$ ), and are not preyed upon by Plectropomus spp. above this size (Kingsford 1992; St John et al. 2001). Similar prey-size exclusions due to predator gape relationships were found in the Exuma Cays Land and Sea Park in the Caribbean (Mumby et al. 2006). Adult Scarids were included in this prey group because predation on their juveniles and initial phases should eventually affect the size of the adult population. If there is a measurable predator-prey relationship, as the adults die and the smaller sized individuals are preyed upon, the relationship should have a propensity to be more negative over time.

Changes to all three relationships in 2006 and 2007 are largely the result of Plectropomus spp. densities increasing in MPAs and not in the fished areas (Fig. 2B), due to the rezoning. Meanwhile, prey group changes remained similar in relation to MPAs and fished areas (Fig. 6F, G, H). Therefore, observed changes to prey species are likely due to a combination of 'typical' predation, environmental factors and natural variation, not increased predation as yet, despite the statistical changes in the predator - prey relationships observed herein. The interesting question is: When, if at all, will the prey groups be affected by the increases in the predator so that we begin to see a difference in prey densities between MPAs and fished areas? After 10 years of protection in Special Protection Areas in the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, some observable effects of increased predator abundances may have influenced prey species abundances and sizes (Kramer and Heck Jr. 2007). Graham et al (2003) also showed that after 14 years of protection, Plectropomus spp. had a significant negative relationship with a similar selection of prey species (mostly pomacentrids) in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands. However, without a baseline or temporal study, neither of these studies could address the rate of development of the predator-prey relationship. Continued monitoring of predator-prey relationships in newly established MPAs will provide insight into how long it takes before the downstream effects on the wider fish community are noticeable.

Focusing on just the baseline results, the variation in fish abundances suggest contrasting driving forces of the fish community composition, which are difficult to interpret. In summary, positive predator - prey relationships (Fig. 8A) suggest the abundance of Pomacentridae may drive predator abundance. As noted in this study and others, changes in coral cover can have substantial effects on Pomacentridae abundances (Jones et al. 2004), suggesting that the benthic habitat processes is a major factor determining fish communities and subsequently abundances of large predators. Alternatively, the negative baseline predator-prey relationship of the specific

Plectropomus prey group, 'Prey minus C. nitida', suggests that abundances of large predatory fish, which are influenced by fishing pressure, can affect abundances of the prey fish community (Fig. 8C). If the prey species consist of key trophic groups, such as herbivores, then predation of these groups in an unstable system (that is a system in a state of nutrification and/or climate change) may lead to algal increases and coral declines (Bellwood et al. 2004). Whether it is a 'top-down' or 'bottom-up' process determining the fish community structure, the most important fact is the maintenance of healthy coral reefs. Without coral there can be no coral reefs or coral reef fisheries. Therefore, on the GBR with relatively low fishing pressure and an established network of MPAs, managers need to focus on maintaining and improving coral habitat. No-take marine protected area networks are important as fishery management tools to protect a portion of spawning stock biomass, but unless humans address the bigger issues of climate change and nutrification, then MPAs will not be enough.

### 3.5.4 Conclusion

This study of the first three years of RAP zoning on the GBR had four key results. 1) The major species of fish targeted by the hook and line fishery, Plectropomus spp., had developed greater density and significantly greater biomass in the newly protected than fished areas around two of three inshore islands spanning 700km. 2) No other fish group or benthic variable showed any direct response to the new zoning plan. 3) There was some indirect evidence that Plectropomus spp. density may influence the density of likely prey species, demonstrating potential secondary effects of marine protected areas on the broader fish community. More time is required to determine the importance and validity of these relationships. 4) Variations to the benthos had stronger impacts on the non-target fish community than did implementation of MPAs. Therefore the results of this study suggest that after three years the new MPAs are successful at protecting and increasing the biomass of primary target fishery species and have no short-term
effect on the broader fish community. Stronger measures will be needed to counteract other larger issues, such as water quality and climate change, that impact the overall ecology of these coral reefs.

# Chapter 4: Batch fecundity of Lutjanus carponotatus (Lutjanidae) and implications of no-take marine protected areas on the Great Barrier 

Reef, Australia

### 4.1 Introduction

Increasing size of human populations and frequent decreases in the size of stocks of numerous marine fishes have led many fishery scientists to consider the benefits of no-take marine protected areas (MPAs) as fisheries management tools (Pauly et al. 2002). Some fishery managers have begun to support the implementation of such MPAs (Russ and Zeller 2003; Sale et al. 2005; McClanahan et al. 2006; Mora et al. 2006; Russ et al. 2008). These MPAs are established for many reasons. The most notable are conservation of species, ecosystems and bioregions, and in a fishery context, protecting a portion of the spawning stocks of target fishery species (Roberts and Polunin 1993; Bohnsack 1998). The expected benefits of no-take marine reserves for target fishery species are decreased fishing mortality, increased density, increased average age and size, increased biomass and greater propagule production per unit area (Russ 2002). Numerous empirical studies have provided considerable information on the positive effects of reserves for the first four of these expectations (Russ 2002; Halpern 2003). However, comparisons of propagule production per unit area of target species between fished and MPAs are rare, and have never been estimated in the world's largest network of no-take marine reserves, Australia's Great Barrier Reef (GBR).

Demonstrating greater egg production per unit area of target species in MPAs compared to fished areas is an important prerequisite for reserves to eventually become net exporters of propagules, a major expectation for fishery enhancement. Several studies suggest that marine
reserves provide great benefits to the reproductive output of marine invertebrates. Abalone (Haliotis kamschatkama) had up to 20 times higher reproductive potential in three reserve sites compared to fished areas in British Colombia, Canada (Wallace 1999). In New Zealand, annual egg production of spiny lobster (Jasus edwardsii) increased, by $4.8 \%$ in shallow sites and $9.1 \%$ in the deep sites, in reserves that had been protected for up to 20 years compared to fished areas (Kelly et al. 2000). The reproductive products of Chilean gastropod (Concholepas concholepas) were up to 3 orders of magnitude higher in marine reserves than fished areas at Las Cruces, central Chile (Manriquez and Castilla 2001). Male Limpets (Cymbula oculus) in Dwesa marine reserve, South Africa produced 113 times more sperm and females produced 182 times more eggs than outside the reserve (Branch and Odenal 2003).

Such results are substantially greater than those quantified to date for most teleost fishes. The reproductive output of rockfish (Sebastes spp.) in no-take and fished areas was compared using length-specific fecundity to determine that two of three no-take marine reserves in the kelp forests in Central California (Hopkins and Pt. Lobos) had larger individuals of Sebastes atrovirens and Sebastes chrysomelas (Paddack and Estes 2000). Using length-specific fecundity relationships, Paddack and Estes (2000) demonstrated S. atrovirens and S. chrysomelas had greater batch fecundity in reserves than in nearby fished areas that lacked larger individuals ( $\sim 2.8$ times and $\sim 4.5$ times, respectively). Lingcod (Ophiodon elongatus) had from 3.1 to 4.5 times greater reproductive potential in three MPAs compared to three areas open to fishing in the San Juan Islands, USA (Eisenhardt 2001). In a recent attempt to compare the reproductive output of Lutjanus fulviflamma in fished and MPAs around Mafia Island, Tanzania (Kamukuru and Mgaya 2004) estimated batch fecundity in the protected area ranged from 45,200-430,200 oocytes per female for individuals between 207 and 293 mm (total length [TL]). However, they were unable to compare batch fecundities between protected and fished areas because they could not find any females in a breeding condition in the fished areas. Length fecundity relationships
were used to show that daily batch fecundity of the temperate snapper Pagrus auratus was 11 18 times higher in the Poor Knights no-take reserve than at nearby reference locations after 4 years of full protection in New Zealand (Denny et al. 2004).

The size-fecundity relationship in teleost fishes is generally represented by a power function ( $y=a x^{b}$ ), and the exponent (b) can be as high as 5 (Jennings et al. 2001). Therefore, fecundity increases rapidly with length. Using Grimes (1987) estimates of the largest and smallest batch fecundity from a population of Lutjanus campechanus, Plan Development Team (1990) suggested that one 60.5 cm fork length (FL) L. campechanus could produce the same number of eggs as 212 42cm FL individuals. Based on this observation, a protected population with many larger individuals should have a greater reproductive output per unit area than a fished population with proportionally more, smaller individuals.

Few studies directly demonstrate substantially higher fish egg production per unit area in MPAs. There are at least four reasons for this: 1) few people measure egg production, often assuming that the egg production rises sharply with fish size; 2) estimating true egg production from a notake reserve would require removal of individuals from that protected area, imposing negative implications for that no-take area; 3) estimating total egg production of a serial pelagic spawner is very difficult because a) estimating batch fecundity requires capture of samples at time of spawning; b) spawning frequency is difficult to estimate; c) not all mature females reproduce every year; and d) social interactions can affect the number of spawns and eggs produced within a species (See review Sadovy 2001); and 4) the number of MPAs effectively protected for long periods of time (e.g., decades) remains limited.

On the inshore coral reefs of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) the stripey sea perch (Lutjanus carponotatus) is a secondary target of the commercial fishery, but is commonly caught by
recreational fishers. It has significantly greater biomass in the MPAs than in fished areas on the inshore coral reefs of the GBR (Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004). On the GBR, $L$. carponotatus is a gonochoristic serial spawner, with a peak spawning period from October to December, with some larger individuals probably spawning over a longer period (Kritzer 2004). This study aimed to estimate batch fecundity of L. carponotatus and compare estimates of batch fecundity per unit area (BFUA) for fished and protected populations on the inshore reefs of the GBR after 14 years of fisheries protection. Batch fecundity per unit area was estimated assuming that all mature fish per $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ would spawn once. In the absence of information about annual spawning frequency, this study only estimated the BFUA of $L$. carponotatus, and did not extrapolate batch fecundity estimates to total egg production.

### 4.2 Materials and methods

### 4.2.1 Brief History of Zoning

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP) in Australia was established in 1975, and Marine Park zoning was first formally implemented by the GBRMP Authority in 1981 in the Capricornia (southern) section of the park. No-take protection of reefs in this study was implemented by 1987 (Williams and Russ 1994). Thus at the time of the field surveys (see below) these reefs had been protected for 14-17 years. The multiple-use zoning plan for the entire GBRMP changed on 1 July 2004. This re-zoning entailed an increase of no-take marine protected areas from $4.5 \%$ of the marine park to $33.4 \%$. In terms of the actual number of coral reefs, the protection increased from approximately $21 \%$ to $30 \%$ of nearly 3000 individual coral reefs in the GBRMP.


Figure 4.1: Map of the Queensland coast and the three island groups: Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands. Green/ Protected Zone = No-take marine protected areas; Blue/ Fished zone $=$ fished area. Black dots indicate sampling sites.

### 4.2.2 Surveys

Underwater visual census (UVC) was conducted at the Palm Islands during March-April from 2001 to 2003, the Whitsunday Islands during November- December from 2001 to 2003, and in the Keppel Islands during October in 2002 and May in 2004 (Fig. 1). The Keppel Island group was not surveyed in 2001 and 2003 due to bad weather. Fish and benthic data were collected at all three island groups in 2002. Thus, this was the only year for which formal (statistical) spatial comparisons of $L$. carponotatus populations from all three island groups were made. This study was part of a larger long-term project surveying 12 sites each in fished and reserves at all island groups. However, only 6 sites each were surveyed in fished and reserve areas in the Keppel Islands in 2002. Therefore, to balance the data sets, 6 sites each were randomly removed from the 12 fished and reserve sites in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands. The reef flats at all three island groups are exposed at lowest astronomical tide, and the reef slope, which ranges from gentle to vertical walls, has high structural complexity. The bottom of the reef slope varied in depth from 5 m to 20 m . Data on the abundance of fish and benthic organisms were collected by underwater visual census (UVC) along the reef slope at a depth of $4-9 \mathrm{~m}$.

The abundance and individual size of $L$. carponotatus were estimated at each site on 5 replicate transects measuring 50 m by $6 \mathrm{~m}\left(300 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$. Fish were assigned to 5 cm size classes (i.e., $0-5,5.1-$ 10, 10.1-15cm Fork Length (FL) etc., up to $35.1-40 \mathrm{~cm}$ ). For ease of presentation, size classes are presented as the largest length in each size class $(5,10,15,20 \mathrm{~cm})$. Target species biomass did not correlate with measured habitat variables (Evans and Russ 2004), so habitat variables were not included in the present study. A spatial and temporal comparison of the biomass of $L$. carponotatus in the no-take and fished areas is presented to illustrate effects of zoning on the target species in this study.

### 4.2.3 Batch fecundity

Lutjanus carponotatus samples were collected from Pelorus Island (Palm Islands) by divers using scuba and spear guns in the last quarter moon phase of October 1997 and from the first quarter to the full moon in October 2001. To date, no unequivocal evidence has shown that $L$. carponotatus spawn at any particular time of the month during the peak spawning season. Preliminary evidence suggests that fish sampled over the new moon at Lizard Island had larger gonads than fish captured in the last quarter at Pelorus Island (Kritzer 2004). However, this may have been a regional difference, as it was also noted that samples collected in the same study at Lizard Island had higher proportions in the larger size classes (Kritzer 2002).

The individual ripe females were divided into 4 size classes: $15.1-20 \mathrm{~cm}$ FL (n=13), 20.1 25 cm FL ( $\mathrm{n}=26$ ), $25.1-30 \mathrm{~cm}$ FL ( $\mathrm{n}=15$ ), and $30.1-35 \mathrm{~cm}$ FL ( $\mathrm{n}=2$ ). Gonads were weighed ( g wet weight) immediately after removal and placed in the gonad fixative FAACC (Formaldehyde, Acetic Acid, Calcium Chloride). The sex of L. carponotatus cannot be determined by external features underwater so all individuals above 16 cm (approximate size of first maturity determined by Kritzer (2004)) were targeted for collection. This random sampling of mature individuals ( $>15 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) provided the necessary estimate of female to male ratio per size class required to estimate batch fecundity per unit area (BFUA) of the females in the population.
L. carponotatus gonads can be sexed and staged macroscopically, except for determination between ripe (stage IV) and running ripe (stage V) gonads (Kritzer 2004). Stage IV and V gonads were sectioned at 5 microns, stained with haematoxylin and eosin and histologically examined to determine the exact stage of development of the gonad.

Histological staging was based on Ganias et al. (2004) to ensure the individuals with the correct yolk globule stages were chosen for batch fecundity estimates. Ganias et al. (2004) found that the oocyte spawning batch of Sardina pilchardus sardina begins to separate in size from the smaller oocytes at the secondary yolk globule stage, and a well-developed size-difference occurs at the tertiary yolk-globule stage. This size difference at the secondary yolk globule stage was observed in L. carponotatus gonads (Fig. 2). To allow for cutting artefacts, multiple measurements were made of oocytes on all the histological sections $(\mathrm{n}=56)$ to determine which size oocytes to include in the batch fecundity counts. The maximum size of primary yolk globule stage oocytes (which had a nucleus) was less than 0.30 mm diameter. Therefore, all oocytes greater than 0.30 mm diameter were in the secondary yolk globule stage and were included in the study. Macroscopically, these oocytes had a very distinct colour difference from less developed oocytes. The oocytes more mature than and including secondary yolk globule stages (SY/TY and HO) (Fig. 2b) were dark yellow compared with the whitish/pale yellow of the inactive oocytes (YV and PO) (Fig. 2b).

Few females had hydrated oocytes, and approximately $40 \%$ had tertiary yolk development. To determine if batch fecundity estimates could be determined using secondary yolk stage gonads the batch fecundity of 3 to 23 randomly selected females with secondary and tertiary yolk staged gonads was estimated and compared in an ANOVA. Batch fecundity estimates for females, with secondary or tertiary yolk development, in the three size classes analysed had no significant difference. No analysis was performed on the fourth size class (greater than 30 cm ) as both samples had secondary yolk development. Therefore, all samples at the secondary yolkglobule stage and above were included in the study ( $\mathrm{n}=56$ fish).

Batch fecundity was determined using gravimetric techniques (Hunter et al. 1985). Batch fecundity estimates have not previously been made for L. carponotatus. Thus, the amount of
gonad tissue examined and where in the gonad to remove the tissue, needed to be determined. To account for the gonad wall during weighing of the entire gonad, a small tissue sample from the gonad wall was included in sections of two sizes $(0.005,0.010 \mathrm{~g})$. These were removed from the anterior, median and posterior regions of both lobes of three gonads in the 20,25 and 30 cm FL size classes and from only two gonads of the 35 cm size class $(\mathrm{n}=2)$. There was a significant difference in batch fecundity among size classes ( $\mathrm{F}_{3,84}=146 ; \mathrm{p}<0.0001$ ). However, there was no significant difference in batch fecundity based on the size of section, the location of the lobe, and between gonad lobes. For consistency, estimates were only taken from the left lobe sections weighing 0.005 g . Once the oocytes were separated from the surrounding tissue, they were photographed using a photomicroscope. The resulting images were loaded into the software package Image Tool to count and measure all of the oocytes in the sample. The batch fecundity per individual per size class, the average number of eggs per gram of gonad, and the egg diameter per size class were determined.

### 4.2.4 Batch fecundity per unit area

The population was divided into 4 size classes: $\leq 20 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{FL})(\mathrm{n}=13) ; 20.1-25 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{FL})(\mathrm{n}=26)$; $25.1-30 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{FL})(\mathrm{n}=15)$; and $>30 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{FL})(\mathrm{n}=2)$. The overall female to male sex ratios of the samples collected in 2001 from the Palm Islands was $1.06: 1$. On the GBR, Kritzer (2004) observed the same female to male ratios at Lizard Island, but recorded a female biased ratio of 1.3:1 in the Palm Islands from 1997 to 1998. Kritzer (2004) concluded that the results for the Palms in 1997-98 were not representative as they did not conform to what would be expected for a gonochore lacking complex mating interactions such as defence of females or territories. The sex ratios (female: male) in the four size classes were: $\leq 20 \mathrm{~cm}$ (FL) (1:1.4), $20.1-25 \mathrm{~cm}$ (FL) (1.4:1), $25.1-30 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{FL})(1.2: 1)$, and $>30 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{FL})(1: 1)$. The batch fecundity/ individual/
size class was multiplied by the size specific sex ratios and density data collected between 2001 and 2004 in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands.

### 4.2.5 Assumptions

A number of assumptions were made to generate the results. These assumptions include: (1) the sex ratios of $L$. carponotatus at Pelorus Island (Palm Islands) were the same as those at Orpheus Island (no-take protected area in the Palm Islands), whereas sex ratios of $1: 1$ were used in the Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups, as suggested by Kritzer (2004); (2) all individuals above minimum reproductive size spawn (in the absence of any estimate of annual spawning frequencies for $L$. carponotatus we do not extrapolate beyond the BFUA); (3) all of the secondary yolk-globule oocytes were spawned.

### 4.2.6 Analysis

Due to the different sampling years for the Keppel Islands (compared to the Palm and Whitsunday Islands), the temporal data were analysed in two sets, the Palms and Whitsunday Islands (2001-2003) and the Keppel Islands individually (2002 and 2004). The biomass data contained many zero estimates at the transect level, and often did not conform to the assumptions of ANOVA. Thus, all data were pooled to site level (five transects per site). Since the focus of this study was on variation between fished and MPAs and between island groups, rather than between or within sites, pooling did not affect the comparisons of major interest. Thus, the spatial data were analysed with a two-factor orthogonal design ANOVA, using two zones (no-take and fished), three island groups (Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island groups), and six nested sites as replicates within each combination of zone and island group.

To meet the assumptions of ANOVA in the spatial comparison, the $L$. carponotatus biomass data had to be square root transformed. The temporal Whitsunday and Palm Island data were $\log 10(\mathrm{x})$ transformed to meet the assumptions of repeated measures ANOVA (normal distribution, homogeneity of variance, sphericity). Comparisons between batch fecundity per size class (square root transformed to meet Levene's test of homogeneity of variance) and egg diameter per size class were analysed using a fixed factor one-way ANOVA using four fish size classes and either batch fecundity or egg diameter as the replicates.

BFUA was analysed in a two-factor orthogonal ANOVA using the data from all three island groups in 2002. In addition, BFUA was subjected to a repeated measures ANOVA across time. The analyses were divided into two groups to allow for the different sampling times in the Keppel Islands, as indicated above. The spatial data (2002) for L. carponotatus was $\log 10(\mathrm{x})$ transformed. The temporal Palm and Whitsunday Island data for L. carponotatus were $\log 10(\mathrm{x})$ transformed to pass the homogeneity of variance assumption of ANOVA.

### 4.5 Results

### 4.5.1 Biomass per unit area

In all three island groups combined in 2002, the overall mean biomass per unit area of $L$. carponotatus in the reserves $\left(4.9 \mathrm{~kg} 1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}\right)$ was approximately 2.3 times greater than that in fished areas $\left(2.2 \mathrm{~kg} 1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}\right)$ (Fig. 3a). Although there was some variability in biomass per unit area within each zone at each island group among years (Fig. 3b), there was no significant effect of year for the combined Whitsunday and Palm group analysis or the Keppel Island group analysis (Table 1). The only significant factor in any analysis was zone (Table 1).

Table 4.1: Results of ANOVA and Repeated Measure ANOVAs of biomass/ unit area for Lutjanus carponotatus in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups between 2001 and 2004. W\&P = Whitsunday \& Palm Islands; KI = Keppel Islands; ***P<0.001; ${ }^{* *} \mathbf{P}<0.01 ;{ }^{*} \mathbf{P}<\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$; NS: not significant; df: degrees of freedom.

| Source of <br> Variation | Year*zone <br> *Island <br> (df) | Year * <br> Island <br> (df) | Year * <br> Zone (df) | Year <br> (df) | Zone* <br> Island <br> (df) | Island <br> (df) | Zone <br> (df) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L. carponotatus | - | - | - | - | 2.923 | 0.107 | 12.258 |
| 2002 |  |  |  |  | $(1.30)$ | $(1,30)$ | $(1,30)$ |
|  |  |  |  |  | NS | NS | $* * *$ |
| L. carponotatus | 0.86 | 1.72 | 0.14 | 2.93 | 0.21 | 0.15 | 4.62 |
| W\&P | $(2,40)$ | $(2,40)$ | $(2,40)$ | $(2,40)$ | $(1,20)$ | $(1,20)$ | $(1,20)$ |
|  | NS | NS | NS | NS | NS | NS | $*$ |
| L. carponotatus | - | - | 1.627 | 0.450 | - | - | 8.16 |
| KI |  |  | $(1,10)$ | $(1,10)$ |  |  | $(1,10)$ |
|  |  |  | NS | NS |  |  | $*$ |

### 4.5.2 Batch fecundity

Batch fecundity of $L$. carponotatus increased with fork length, best described by a power function:
$\mathrm{F}=0.0054 \times \mathrm{FL}^{5.28}\left(\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.64\right)$,
where F is batch fecundity and FL is fork length (cm). For statistical analysis of the regression, the raw data was transformed to logs $\left(\mathrm{F}_{1,56}=110.8 ; \mathrm{p}<0.001\right)$, but the raw data was plotted to demonstrate the length: fecundity relationship. The large exponent in this relationship may be influenced substantially by the two largest fish in the study (Fig. 4a). However, if these two data points are removed, the exponent was still greater than 5 .

The highest individual batch fecundity recorded was 748,957 eggs ( $\mathrm{FL}=305 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) and the lowest was $7,074(\mathrm{FL}=184 \mathrm{~mm})$. This represents a more than one hundredfold difference (Fig. 4a). The average batch fecundity per individual in each size class ranged from 33,621 eggs in the 20 cm size class up to 698,394 eggs in the 35 cm size class (Fig. 4b). Thus, fish in the largest
size class produced on average 20 times more eggs than fish in the smallest size class. Batch fecundity significantly increased with size classes ( $\mathrm{F}_{3,52}=32.9$; $\mathrm{p}<0.001$ ) (Fig. 4b). The 35 cm size class had significantly greater batch fecundity than all other size classes (Tukeys HSD $\mathrm{p}<0.0001$ in all cases), while the 20 cm size class had significantly less batch fecundity than the three larger size classes (Tukeys HSD $\mathrm{p}=0.002$ and $\mathrm{p}<0.001$ ). Batch fecundity did not statistically differ between the two middle size classes. For statistical analysis of the regression, the raw data was logged $\left(\mathrm{F}_{1,2}=48.3 ; \mathrm{p}=0.02\right)$, but the raw data was plotted to demonstrate the size class: fecundity relationship.

There was no overall relationship for egg diameter (Fig. 4c), however, the largest size class $(35 \mathrm{~cm})$ had significantly greater egg diameter than the 25 cm size class (Tukeys HSD, $\mathrm{p}=0.03$ ) (Fig. 4c). The other size classes recorded no statistical differences between them.

### 4.5.3 Batch fecundity per unit area

In all three island groups combined in 2002, the overall mean batch fecundity per unit area BFUA of $L$. carponotatus in the reserves $\left(1,077,130\right.$ eggs $\left.1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}\right)$ was approximately 2.5 times greater than that in fished areas ( 429,379 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) (Fig. 5a). The inter-annual variability in BFUA within each zone at each island group among years was comparable to the variability in biomass (Fig. 3b, 5b). There was no significant effect of year for the combined Whitsunday and Palm group analysis or the Keppel group analysis (Table 2). The only significant factor in any analysis was zone (Table 2).

Table 4.2: The no-take marine reserves/ fished areas ratios biomass and batch fecundity/ unit area (BFUA) in the Palm and Whitsunday Islands in 2001, 2002, 2003 and Keppel Island in 2002 \& 2004.

|  | Palms |  |  | Whitsundays |  |  | Keppels |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{2 0 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0 4}$ |
| L. carponotatus <br> biomass | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 2.4 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 5.4 | 1.4 |
| L. carponotatus <br> BFUA | 1.1 | 2.1 | 1.0 | 2.8 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 4.2 | 1.8 |

### 4.5.4 Comparing biomass per unit area to BFUA

An average 2.3 -fold difference in biomass between MPAs and fished areas converted to an average 2.5 -fold difference in batch fecundity per unit area. Therefore, the difference in batch fecundity per unit area between zones was $9 \%$ greater than the difference estimated for biomass per unit area. However, this result is surprisingly small considering the difference between the exponents for the length: body weight conversions ( $b \sim 3$ ) and the length: fecundity relationships $(b \sim 5)$. Three of the eight surveys conducted in the three Island groups produced estimates of BFUA that were equal to or less than biomass per unit area differences when comparing notake to fished areas (Table 3). The minimal increase from biomass per unit area to BFUA is put into perspective by examining the relative contributions of the different size classes in the notake and fished areas. The 25 cm size class in the fished areas, with relatively high abundance and medium size, produced the highest proportional contribution (45\%) to the BFUA in the fished areas (193,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ from the total 429,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) (Fig. 6). However, the least abundant size class $(35 \mathrm{~cm})$ produced the highest proportional contribution $(47 \%)$ to the BFUA in the MPAs ( 504,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ from the total $1,077,000$ eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) (Fig. 6). In fact, the BFUA of the relatively few 35 cm size class individuals in the MPAs ( 504,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) was more than the total mean estimate of all size classes in the fished areas (429,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ ) (Fig. 6).

Table 4.3: Results of the ANOVA and Repeated measure ANOVAs of the batch fecundity/ unit area of Lutjanus carponotatus in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Island Groups. W\&P = Whitsunday \& Palm Islands; KI = Keppel Islands; *** $\mathbf{P}<0.001$; ${ }^{* *} \mathbf{P}<0.01$; ${ }^{*} \mathbf{P}<0.05$; NS: not significant; df: degrees of freedom.

| Source of Variation | Year*zone *Island (df) | Year* <br> Island <br> (df) | Year* Zone (df) | Year <br> (df) | Zone* Island (df) | Island (df) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Zone } \\ \text { (df) } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { L.carponotatus } \\ 2002 \end{gathered}$ | - | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 2.44 \\ (2,30) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.20 \\ (2,30) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13.32 \\ & (1,30) \\ & * * * \end{aligned}$ |
| L. carponotatus W\&P | $\begin{gathered} 0.97 \\ (2,40) \mathrm{NS} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.66 \\ (2,40) \mathrm{NS} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.36 \\ (2,40) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.95 \\ (2,40) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.16 \\ (1,20) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \\ (1,20) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.87 \\ (1,20) \end{gathered}$ |
| L. carponotatus KI | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 0.86 \\ (1,10) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.08 \\ (1,10) \\ \text { NS } \end{gathered}$ | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 8.33 \\ (1,10) \\ * \end{gathered}$ |



Figure 4.2: Photographs of the oocytes of Lutjanus carponotatus. a) Histological photograph (4x) of the tertiary yolk globule stage indicating the group-synchronous pattern of oocyte development. b) Macroscopic photo of Hydrated Oocyte stage and c) Histological photo (10X) of hydrated Oocyte stage. YV= Yolk Vesicle stage; PY = Primary Yolk globule stage; SY= Secondary yolk globule stage; TY= Tertiary Yolk Globule Stage; PO= Primary oocytes.


Figure 4.3: a) Spatial and b) Temporal comparisons of Lutjanus carponotatus biomass in no-take and fished areas in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from 2001 - 2004. GK = Great Keppel Islands, P = Palm Islands, W = Whitsunday Islands, White bars = Fished, Grey bars = Protected. The year is designated by '01, etc.


Figure 4.4: Batch fecundity data from Lutjanus carponotatus. a) Fork Length vs batch fecundity; b) Average batch fecundity/ individual/ size class with a power curve fitted, and c) Average egg diameter/ size class. $\mathrm{ED}=$ Egg diameter, $\mathrm{F}=$ Fecundity, $\mathrm{FL}=$ Fork Length, SC = Size Class.


Figure 4.5: a) Spatial and b) temporal comparison of batch fecundity per unit Area of Lutjanus carponotatus in the no-take and fished areas of the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands from 2001 - 2004. GK = Great Keppel Islands, P = Palm Islands, $\mathbf{W}=$ Whitsunday Islands, White bars $=$ Fished, Grey bars $=$ Protected. The year is designated by ' 01 , etc.


Figure 4.6: Density of Lutjanus carponotatus females and the mean batch fecundity per size class in each zone in the Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands 2002. White bars = Fished, Grey bars $=$ No-take; Dash line $=$ Protected; Solid line $=$ Fished.

### 4.6 Discussion

The aim of this study was to compare the Batch Fecundity per unit Area (BFUA) between notake and fished areas of inshore GBR coral reefs based on underwater visual census of fished and no-take marine reserves. This study provides preliminary evidence that a fishery target species in MPAs has a greater BFUA than fished areas on the inshore reefs of the GBR. However, the BFUA estimates are lower than might be expected given that fecundity increases with length more rapidly than biomass. In other words, fecundity of larger fish is a greater proportion of body size than smaller fish, which corroborates Kritzer's (2004) finding that the gonadosomatic index increases with body size in L. carponotatus. Despite this disproportionately greater fecundity of large fish, the relative difference in BFUA between protected and fished areas was only slightly higher than the relative difference in biomass.

Larger fish generally have greater egg production per spawning event (Berkeley et al. 2004). The frequently cited comparison of individual fish fecundity for red snapper (L. campechanus; Plan Development Team 1990) has often been used to justify the expectation that, since MPAs produce more fish and bigger fish, they will enhance egg production per unit area even more than they enhance biomass (Palumbi 2004a). Given this expectation, one might expect larger differences in BFUA between no-take and fished areas in this study, such as the 11 - to 18 -fold differences reported for Pagrus auratus in New Zealand by Denny et al. (2004), but this was not the case. Relative differences in BFUA were more modest, and were similar to those estimated for Sebastes in California by Paddack and Estes (2000). Individuals in larger size classes that would have the greatest effect on the relative increases in BFUA were comparatively less abundant in some MPAs, due to natural mortality schedules, lack of recruitment in previous decades, or potential poaching within these MPAs (Davis et al. 2004).

Larger individuals, as there are typically so few, often have relatively little effect on reproductive output, and only become important when there is a shift in population structure toward older and larger age and size classes (Kritzer and Davies 2005). The results of this study tend to support their claims. After 15 years of protection, there was consistently greater abundance of larger fish in all legal size classes (individuals $>25 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) (Fig. 6). In the MPAs in this study, the largest size class contributed nearly $50 \%$ of the BFUA with relatively few individuals. In contrast, nearly $50 \%$ of the BFUA in the fished areas was provided by the greater numbers of mid-sized fish $(<25 \mathrm{~cm})$, not yet recruited to the fishery (Fig. 6). Furthermore, the mean BFUA for all size classes in the fished areas was approximately 429,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$. The mean BFUA for the largest size class in the MPAs was approximately 504,000 eggs $1,000 \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$. Therefore, the contribution to BFUA, by only the largest size-class in the MPAs, is greater than the mean of all the size classes in the fished areas of this study. This in itself demonstrates the value of long term protection to enable the build up of larger individuals.

Batch fecundity alone does not determine the relative reproductive output of individuals within a population. Age and size of a fish may determine the amount of times an individual spawns, as well as the quality of eggs produced (Berkeley et al. 2004). Kritzer (2004) determined that larger L. carponotatus have longer spawning seasons and therefore may also spawn more times in a year than smaller individuals. Older and larger rockfishes (Sebastes spp.) produced larger eggs that may result in faster larval growth, higher survival rate in the plankton and greater recruitment success (Berkeley et al. 2004). Therefore, larger fish tend to produce more eggs that are bigger, and presumably may be more viable (Ojanguren et al. 1996; Pepin et al. 1997; McCormick 1998). The present study detected a pattern of increased egg diameter from smaller to larger individuals of $L$. carponotatus. If there are a greater number of larger individuals
producing more viable offspring in the MPAs, the increased BFUA should provide greater benefits than the present results suggest. That is, recruitment potential may also be higher from these protected populations than from a fished population with smaller and younger fish. However, more investigation is required as these issues are still unresolved due to the ambiguity of the results in the smaller size classes of this study. Furthermore, information on spawning frequency of different age and size classes is required for more accurate estimates of egg production per unit area.

Recent advances have enabled direct estimates of self-recruitment within local populations of coral reef fishes. By tagging the demersal eggs of Amphiprion polymnus with tetracycline, Jones et al. (2005) found $30 \%$ self recruitment to one population of anemones in Kimbe Bay, Papua New Guinea (PNG). Furthermore, they used microsatellite markers to determine that some individuals actually settled to within 100 m of their natal anemone after a ten day pelagic period. Almany et al. (2007) demonstrated up to $60 \%$ self recruitment of Chaetodon vagabundus (30-40 day pelagic period) and Amphiprion percula ( $\sim 11$ day pelagic period) to Kimbe Island in Kimbe Bay, PNG. Based on these figures, more than $40 \%$ of larvae settling in that area originated from reefs up to 10 km away. Thus, greater BFUA in the MPAs on the inshore reefs of the GBR has the potential to effectively replenish nearby no-take and fished areas. Just how far the larval fish on the GBR disperse requires a multi-disciplinary approach incorporating larval tagging, genetics and biophysical modelling.

Increased egg production from MPAs may be irrelevant if recruitment is already at saturation levels and post-recruitment processes such as food availability and predation determine adult populations. On the GBR where fish stocks are exploited, but not overly so, increased levels of egg production from MPAs may have slightly less benefits than on heavily depleted reefs elsewhere in the world. In such over-fished areas, increased density of larger size classes in a
network of MPAs could provide huge benefits to surrounding fished and protected reefs (Russ 2002). Potential recruitment benefits from increased export from reserves should be assessed on a regional basis depending on reef fish stock status, exploitation levels and connectivity of populations.

Greater biomass of L. carponotatus in the MPAs compared to fished areas around the same inshore island groups of the GBR has been recorded in other years of sampling (Williamson et al. 2004). The temporal consistency reported in the present study strengthens the conclusions of Williamson et al. (2004) that there is a significant influence of reef zoning on the biomass of species targeted by fishing. In contrast, Kritzer (2002) found that density and biomass of $L$. carponotatus were greater in the fished area in the Palm Island group than the no-take area in 1999. He speculated that fishing pressure might not be high enough to affect differences, or that release from competition with, or predation by, preferred target species (larger serranids and lutjanids) might be advantageous to $L$. carponotatus in fished areas. Another possibility is that these studies are detecting a transition in the effects of protection at the Palm Island group. At the time of Kritzer's (2002) sampling in 1999, the site had been protected for 12 years. By the end of the sampling in the present study, the site had been protected for 16 years, approximately the maximum longevity of individuals in the species at the Palm Island group (Kritzer 2002, 2004). Therefore, these studies may have occurred during a progressive accumulation of reserve effects and are capturing the state of the system at different points along that increasing trajectory. It is notable that Kritzer's (2002) estimates of biomass per $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ for the fished site ( 3,139 and 3,890 , using different approaches, for Pelorus Island) is intermediate among those estimated in this study, but his estimates for the no-take site (1,966 and 2,235 for Orpheus Island) are below any estimated herein. Furthermore, biomass at the notake site shows a continual increase from Kritzer's (2002) data through the final year of this study that is not seen for the fished site.

In conclusion, this study and several others (Graham et al. 2003; Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004), show that no-take marine protected areas in the inshore regions of the Great Barrier Reef had a greater biomass of species targeted by fisheries than nearby fished areas. This study also demonstrated greater batch fecundity per unit area for $L$. carponotatus in MPAs compared to the fished areas. Recent research on the connectivity of fish populations within the Great Barrier Reef (e.g., Jones et al. 1999) suggests that the greater batch fecundity per unit area in MPAs should benefit the no-take area itself, but should also be of benefit to surrounding fished areas. Two key areas of research require immediate attention to improve our understanding of marine reserve connectivity: 1) measurement of reef fish larval dispersal to determine connectivity regimes to ground truth the predictions from models; and 2) research on spawning frequency of synchronous-batch pelagic spawners, such as lutjanids, to determine the benefits of increased mean body size and to establish annual egg production estimates for notake and fished areas. This study is the first on the Great Barrier Reef to attempt the estimation of BFUA of reef fish stocks in MPAs. The results have shown that no-take marine protected areas are effectively protecting fish stocks on the inshore reefs of the GBR, allowing for greater biomass and potentially more egg production than in surrounding fished areas.

# Chapter 5: Assessment of an underwater biopsy probe for collecting teleost fish tissue samples 

### 5.1 Introduction

Collecting tissue samples from mobile marine organisms without capturing or killing them is difficult. Until recently, most tissue sample collections required the capture of an organism to remove a sample of skin or flesh. Spear guns or poisons are commonly used to kill smaller, manageable animals. Traps, nets or fishing lines are used to capture animals of all sizes to remove a tissue sample. The latter process is intended to be non-fatal, although barometric pressure changes and stresses on the organism may lead to fatality (Bartholomew and Bohnsack 2005). New techniques of collecting tissue samples that decrease or eliminate fatalities of mobile marine species, such as teleost fish, are required.

Various non-fatal techniques are used to target large mega fauna such as cetaceans and reptiles that surface to breathe, including crossbow, poles, above-water spear guns or modified rifles (Krutzen et al. 2002; Borrell et al. 2004; Dalebout et al. 2006; Spinsanti et al. 2006). Equivalent underwater techniques have only recently been developed for sharks using a biopsy probe fitted to a spear gun (Robbins 2006). The diver fires the probe attached to a spear at sharks underwater to remove a small core of tissue for molecular analysis, and the sharks survive with only a minor plug-hole. Opportunistic use of the shark biopsy probe on two larger teleost fish, Cheilinus undulatus (Ruppell, 1835) and Bulbometapon muricatum (Valenciennes, 1840), also proved successful (Robbins 2006). However, a technique has not been trialled for small- to medium-sized teleost fish ( $15-70 \mathrm{~cm}$ ).

Several collection methods are used for teleost fish depending on their size and the information required. Spear guns are typically used to kill fish and collect genetic samples in conjunction with collection of gonads and otoliths for reproductive, age determination and growth studies. Hook-and-line fishing techniques and nets are employed to ensure survival of the targeted species. However, this process may be fatal, via barotrauma or physical injury (Diggles and Ernst 1997). A biopsy probe for small- to medium-sized fish may alleviate any fishing induced mortality and enable selectivity of individuals or size-classes in a population. Potential uses for the biopsy probe may include fishery independent genetic stock assessments; population and phylogenetic studies of rare endangered species or species within marine protected areas; and parentage analysis from spawning aggregation sites. The success of such a tool would be dependent on the researchers' ability to approach the target species. A tool of this nature may not be efficient for fast moving, pelagic species. However, suitably-sized fish that are demersally attached or home-ranging would be suitable target species.

A probe designed to collect tissue samples for molecular analysis, without capturing or killing the fish, is tested on two coral reef fish species, Plectropomus maculatus (Bloch, 1790) (Serranidae) and Lutjanus carponotatus (Richardson, 1842) (Lutjanidae). These two species differ in certain aspects of their behaviour and morphology. P. maculatus grows to 75 cm with very small scales and is a curious fish that will often approach a non-aggressive diver. In contrast, $L$. carponotatus grows to 45 cm , has relatively large scales and is very nervous around divers. This study documents the efficiency and the inherent problems of using a particular biopsy probe on two small- to mid-sized teleost fish species with different behaviours and morphological characteristics.

### 5.2 Methods

The biopsy probe tested in this study (Fig.1) used a similar configuration to the two probes (Type I and II) developed by Robbins (2006) with three major design changes. Firstly, the design of the two types (I, II) were combined, using the barrel of Type I and the dental Brooches of Type II (Fig.1). In this study, the two dental brooches were twisted around each other, inserted into the barrel of the probe and both were secured in a stainless steel spear-shaft adaptor with a split pin (Fig. 1). Secondly, all dimensions were reduced to minimize penetration into the smaller fish. Thirdly, notch orientation was inverted from rearward-facing to forwardfacing (Fig. 1) to account for size and morphology differences between sharks and teleost fish. Shark flesh is much firmer than teleost fish and the relatively large size of sharks allows for a direct entry core to be removed. In contrast, the impact with a small teleost fish is more of a scraping motion through the soft flesh, so forward-facing notches increased tissue retention.

The adaptor was screwed onto a spear-shaft that was fired by a rubber-propelled $3 \mathrm{ft}(76 \mathrm{~cm})$ spear gun, with standard 18 mm diameter spear rubbers. The reduced power and range ( 2 m max. reach from diver) of such a small spear gun helped to ensure the accuracy and impact of the biopsy probe. The power of the spear guns was not measured in absolute terms. Initially the guns were powered at a minimal strength (lower power) to reduce the chance of injury to the fish, which provided mixed results for the two species. For greater consistency the spear guns were adjusted to a greater power (higher power). Therefore, the terms 'lower power' and 'higher power' are relative, not absolute.

Samples were collected in the Whitsunday Islands (S 200․ 600 ; E 148 ${ }^{\circ} 56.992$ ), Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Scuba divers hunted the fish or baited the water with pilchards to attract them. Divers targeted the dorsal posterior section of the fish to avoid serious injury to the head and
vital organs. Tissue collection success rate was recorded based on the number of tissue samples collected versus the number of hits for each species. After a successful tissue extraction, the probe adaptors with probe were unscrewed underwater and placed in specimen jars and labelled. Divers typically carried up to 15 probes on a dive. Post dive, the samples were extracted from the probes and placed directly in $80 \%$ ethanol. To reduce the chances of cross infection between individuals, and contamination of samples, all probes were soaked in $42 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{l}^{-1}$ solution of sodium hypochlorite (household bleach) for 30 min before rinsing in fresh water.

All tissue samples were weighed to 4 decimal places (wet weight in grams) and DNA was subsequently extracted from the tissues using the method developed by Elphinstone et al. (2003). Using this method, DNA was successfully extracted from a wet tissue weight of 0.0007 g of flesh and/or skin. However, DNA could not be extracted from the scales of these two species using this particular method. Therefore, all samples greater than 0.0007 g of flesh/skin were considered successful regarding the use of biopsy probes.

### 5.2.1 Survival Rate

In situ, the fish were observed for any adverse effects of the impact of the biopsy probe. Observation time was minimal as all but a few fish departed immediately. Therefore a tank experiment was set up to observe the fish for two weeks after probing. L. carponotatus were used to test post-impact effects of the biopsy probe because they are the smaller of the two species, and impact from the probe would obviously create a greater wound relative to body size. Nine Lutjanus carponotatus individuals were caught from Pelorus Island, Palm Island Group, Great Barrier Reef, using Hook-and-line. Three individuals were placed in three separate 600 litre tanks to test mortality rates caused by the probe. After a period of 4 days acclimatization, all fish were measured ( mm ) and injected with a T-bar tag for identification.

One fish from each tank was scraped with a probe in the upper half of the caudal region, one scraped near the dorsal fin and the third fish, the control, was only measured and tagged. Fish were subsequently held in the tanks for a period of 15 days. Daily observations of feeding rate and general health were recorded throughout the experiment. At the end of 15 days the fish were measured and the scratches were observed for signs of infection, partial or complete healing. All fish were released back to the reef.

### 5.3 Results

The success of the biopsy probe was species-specific, particularly with regards to differences in scale size of the species and also depended upon the power of the spear gun. Behaviour may also have played a role in the ability to hit and retain a tissue sample from the two species. $P$. maculatus were often curious towards the diver. This made it easy to ensure an accurate shot. In contrast, it was difficult to aim at the fast moving, cautious L. carponotatus, and thus achieve a successful hit. Overall, the probe was only $63 \%$ successful in collecting a tissue sample from Lutjanus carponotatus, but $80 \%$ successful for Plectropomus maculatus (Table 1).

At lower power the relatively larger scales of $L$. carponotatus reduced the ability of the probe to extract and retain fish flesh (Table 1). The lower powered probe successfully collected $L$. carponotatus tissue for DNA processing in 9 out of 20 hits (45\%). Seven of the unsuccessful $L$. carponotatus tissue sample extractions consisted only of scales. At high power the probe collected ample L. carponotatus tissue samples 28 times from 38 hits ( $73 \%$ ). P. maculatus has relatively smaller scales that did not impede the biopsy probe. Successful DNA tissue collection was achieved for the probe at the lower ( $81 \%$ ) and higher power ( $84 \%$ ) settings of the spear gun (Table 1). Average wet weight of tissue samples collected from L. carponotatus was 0.014 g ( $\pm 0.002$ S.E) and from P. maculatus was 0.02 g ( $\pm 0.003$ S.E.). There was no significant
difference in the average wet weight of tissue collected from both species (Single factor ANOVA: $\mathrm{p}=0.06 ; 1,84 \mathrm{df})$. All three mortalities in situ occurred using the higher power setting on the spear gun (Table 1).

Table 5.1: Success rates of tissue extraction by the biopsy probe from Lutjanus carponotatus and Plectropomus maculatus.

| Species | No. <br> Hits | No. <br> Tissue | \% tissue <br> Success | DNA success <br> $(>\mathbf{0 . 0 0 0 7 g})$ | \% DNA <br> Success | Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lutjanus carponotatus | 58 | $\mathbf{4 6}$ | $\mathbf{7 9}$ | $\mathbf{3 7}$ | $\mathbf{6 3}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ |
| Lower Power | 20 | 17 | 85 | 9 | 45 | 0 |
| Higher Power | 38 | 29 | 76 | 28 | 73 | 2 |
| Plectropomus maculatus | $\mathbf{4 7}$ | $\mathbf{3 9}$ | $\mathbf{8 3}$ | 39 | $\mathbf{8 3}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| Lower Power | 22 | 18 | 81 | 18 | 81 | 0 |
| Higher Power | 25 | 21 | 84 | 21 | 84 | 1 |

In situ observations of the fish after probing were insufficient to fully understand the effects of probe impact on individual fish. Of the 105 fish probed only three mortalities were recorded (2.8\%) due to the spearing process. In these cases, the probe was miss-fired and struck the head or the ventral nerve of the fish. The vast majority of fish swam away rapidly, but in cases where pilchards were used as bait to attract the target species, several individuals swam back into the feeding frenzy and continued their normal feeding behaviour.

In the tank experiment all $L$. carponotatus individuals were eating approximately two small pieces of pilchard per day before the probe trial. Post impact, the fish returned to their normal 'tank' feeding behaviour the following day. After 9 days the fish were consuming up to 3 pieces each per day. At the end of 15 days all lesions but one had healed. No scales were present at all the lesions, but more importantly, no infections occurred during the experiment.

All nine fish were released back to the reef successfully.


Figure 5.1: Underwater biopsy probe, for small- to medium-sized teleost fish. DB: Dental brooches; B: Forward-facing barb; P: Probe; SP: Split pin; PA: Probe adaptor; SS: Spear shaft.

### 5.4 Discussion

The use of the fish biopsy probe to remove small samples of tissue from highly mobile species of marine teleost fish was successful, with results varying depending upon the scale-size of the target species. High tissue retention rates and low mortality levels demonstrate the utility of the biopsy probe for endangered species of fish or on species within marine protected areas. Conventional tissue collection methods for marine teleost fish are expensive and often detrimental to the health of the sampled species. Although the technique used here is useful only for genetic population studies, rather than for age and/or reproductive studies, it does provide a highly selective and relatively fast method of tissue collection for molecular studies. For example, tissue samples from this trial have been used in population and phylogenetic studies of both Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus on the inner-shelf of the Great Barrier Reef (Evans et al. in review).

It should be noted that the small size of the tissue sample collected requires extreme care at all stages from actual impact to DNA extraction. Care must be taken to ensure enough tissue is removed and preserved to enable successful DNA extraction. Furthermore, if the entire sample of a rare individual has to be used in the DNA extraction, there is no margin for error. DNA was extracted from most samples, but not all. Unsuccessful hits usually resulted in scales drifting in the water column. If these could be used, the success rate would increase. DNA has been extracted from Epinephelus daemelii scales (van Herwerden pers comm.), but it is unsure if it was the technique used or just the sheer size of the scale and the amount of skin still attached to the scale. Smaller species of fish have much smaller scales and inherently less or no skin attached to the scale. Further work is needed in this area.

The biopsy probe can be used on any size/ power spear gun but the results show that the correct power and range of the apparatus is very important for success rate. Understanding the morphology and behaviour of the target species will help to determine the size of the probe and the spear gun power, to increase tissue retention and minimize fish injury. The fish in this study were resilient to small scratches, Lutjanus carponotatus did not suffer infections in the laboratory trial, and in situ, some individuals of both species returned to feeding within minutes of impact from the biopsy probe. However, sub-lethal effects on long term growth or reproduction were not ascertained, which is important to know, particularly if fish are targeted on spawning aggregations.

In conclusion, this biopsy probe will enable researchers to collect valuable genetic information from rare or endangered fish species, fish in spawning aggregations sites, and in no-take marine protected areas, without removing or killing any individuals. The small- to medium-sized fish biopsy probe tested in this study is a successful tool for future population genetic studies.

# Chapter 6: Strong genetic but not spatial subdivision of two reef fish species on the Great Barrier Reef 

### 6.1 Introduction

Identifying connectivity regimes of marine organisms is vital for managing populations of marine resources (Palumbi 2004b). Most coral reef fish have a bipartite life cycle consisting of a pelagic larval phase and benthic adult phase (Doherty et al. 1995). In marine organisms, the pelagic larval phase can potentially disperse great distances and thus reduce genetic structure over large spatial scales (Edmands et al. 1990). Many studies support this idea and show very little or no genetic structuring over scales of hundreds to thousands of kilometres, even across ocean basins (Dudgeon et al. 2000; Lessios and Robertson 2006; Klanten et al. 2007). However, some studies demonstrate genetic structure within reef systems or within the dispersal capabilities of the species without the presence of any obvious physical barriers (Planes et al. 1998; Taylor and Hellberg 2003; Munday et al. 2004; Rocha et al. 2005; van Herwerden and Doherty 2006). Previous studies on the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) concluded that there was no correlation between genetic diversity and pelagic larval duration (PLD), a measure of potential dispersal distance (Stobutzki and Bellwood 1997), for several species of reef fish (Doherty et al. 1995; Shulman 1998; Bay et al. 2006).

Knowledge of larval dispersal has progressed substantially in the past decade. Previous predictive models were often based on observed movements of particles that floated passively on ocean currents (Caley et al. 1996; Roberts 1997; Levin 2006). However, recent behavioural research has shown that larvae of coral reef fish have considerable swimming and sensory abilities that can aid or limit their dispersal from natal reefs (Stobutzki and Bellwood 1997;

Leis et al. 2007). In addition, recent ecological studies have demonstrated that up to $60 \%$ of larval Amphiprion, Pomacentrus and Chaetodon remained at or returned to their natal reef after a pelagic larval duration of up to 30 d (Jones et al. 1999; Jones et al. 2005; Almany et al. 2007). Therefore, connectivity in open populations on the scale of ocean basins or coral reef networks may be very limited; but at least the remaining $40 \%$ may disperse great distances. Although contemporary predictive models now incorporate larval behaviour (Paris and Cowen 2004; Cowen et al. 2006; Leis 2007), such models still require field validation.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP) is a coral reef network consisting of over 2900 reefs in an area of $344000 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ (Day et al. 2003). However, very little is known about the levels of ecological connectivity between reefs. The GBRMP is managed by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA) and their primary management tool is a multiple-use zoning plan which allows for different levels of exploitation in certain areas ranging from 'no entry' to 'open' fishing areas. From 1987 to 2004, 'no-take' marine protected areas (MPAs) comprised $4.5 \%$ of the GBRMP. On July 1 2004, the GBRMPA increased the amount of MPAs to $33 \%$ of the GBRMP under the Representative Areas Program (RAP). RAP was designed to protect a network of 70 different key bioregions (Fernandes et al. 2005). The RAP was not designed specifically to protect fishery stocks. However, it has, as one would expect based on the literature, increased the density and biomass of the target fish species, Plectropomus spp. (Russ et al. 2008).

Commercial and recreational fisheries operate within the GBRMP and are regulated by state and federal legislation. Commercial reef fish fishers typically operate on mid- to outer-shelf reefs. Recreational fishers often use smaller vessels than commercial fishers and thus tend to operate on inner-shelf reefs. Recreational fishers are typically opportunistic and target a large range of serranids, lutjanids, and lethrinids. Although the coral trout, Plectropomus spp., is
considered a 'trophy fish' for recreational fishers, other smaller and more abundant species are often also harvested.

Over the past decade, underwater visual surveys have revealed that a target group and a secondary target species, Plectropomus spp. and Lutjanus carponotatus respectively, have consistently demonstrated greater abundance and biomass in the MPAs around the inshore islands of the GBR (Evans and Russ 2004; Williamson et al. 2004; Evans et al. 2008), and since the implementation of the RAP in 2004, the density of the target species Plectropomus spp., has nearly doubled in new MPAs (Russ et al. 2008). Plectropomus maculatus is the inshore coral trout which is the focus of this study, along with L. carponotatus. Both species are predominantly found on inshore reefs (Ferreira 1993; Newman et al. 2000), but both have significant populations in the Capricorn Bunkers, a mid-shelf cluster of reefs in the southernmost GBR. L. carponotatus also have moderate distributions on the mid-shelf reefs from south to north along the GBR (Newman and Williams 1996).

This study is the preliminary phase of a large scale investigation of the connectivity of target fishery species between MPAs and fished areas, and between MPAs on the inshore reefs of the GBR. The broad scale aim is to determine the amount of genetic partitioning and evolutionary processes between the near shore islands of the GBR, focusing on two fishery target species, $P$. maculatus and $L$. carponotatus. Given the relatively long pelagic larval phase (P. maculatus- 28 d; L. carponotatus- 34 d [Evans unpublished data]) and the wide distribution of both species throughout the Indo-West Pacific (Allen et al. 2003), the null hypothesis of this study is that there is no genetic structuring of $P$. maculatus and $L$. carponotatus populations on widely separated reefs of the GBR between the inshore island groups and one mid-shelf cluster of reefs.

### 6.2 Methods

### 6.2.1 Collection and sampling design

Tissue samples were collected from individuals of Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus from two reef locations at each of three inshore regions (Palm, Whitsunday and Keppel Islands) and one mid-shelf region (Capricorn Bunker Islands) of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) in 2006 and 2007 (Fig. 1). The sampling was designed to allow the use of a hierarchical analysis (Analysis of Molecular Variance, AMOVA) between the different regions and within each region. In most locations samples were collected using lethal spear fishing techniques. However, in the Whitsunday Islands a new tissue collection method was trialled successfully using an underwater biopsy probe to collect tissue samples (Evans 2008).


Figure 6.1: Map of the Great Barrier Reef (grey shade) along the Queensland Coast, Australia. Black dots represent the four insets showing the locations and number ( n ) of Plectropomus maculatus (Pm) and Lutjanus carponotatus (Lc) sampled in each island group. A) Palm Islands; B) Whitsunday Islands; C) Keppel Islands; and D) Capricorn Bunker Islands. Dotted lines in the Capricorn Bunker region (D) represent submerged reef and the solid lines around the islands (dark gray) are reefs that are exposed at tidal datum.

### 6.2.2 DNA analysis

Genomic DNA was extracted from 164 P. maculatus, 188 L. carponotatus and 3 L. vitta (outgroup) individuals. This was done using a Chelex (silica) extraction method (Elphinstone et al. 2003). The hyper variable region I (HVRI) of the mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) of both species were amplified using the universal D-loop primers

L15995 (5'-AACTCTCACCCCTAGCTCCCAAAG-3') and H16498 (5'-CCTGAAGTAGGAACCAGATG-3) (Lee et al. 1995).

Polymerase chain reactions (PCR) were conducted in $20 \mu 1$ reactions containing 1 x PCR buffer, $2.5 \mathrm{mM} \mathrm{MgCl} 2,500 \mu \mathrm{M} \mathrm{dNTP}, 0.025$ units $/ \mu \mathrm{l}$ of Taq polymerase (Bioline), $0.25 \mu \mathrm{M}$ of each primer, and 1-10 ng template DNA (DNA was not quantified for each sample) in a MJ Research Tetrad Thermocycler PCR engine (Biorad). Thermocycler programs for all PCR began with an initial denaturation step for 3 mins at $94^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ followed by 35 cycles of $94^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for $45 \mathrm{~s}, 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 sec and $72^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 45 sec , then a final extension step at $72^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5 mins. PCR products were 'cleaned up' prior to sequencing via centrifugation through Sephadex columns (GE Healthcare) to remove excess salts and primers. Sequences of all three species were submitted to GenBank (Accession numbers: $P$. maculatus FJ468014-FJ468177; L. carponotatus FJ423773-FJ423960; L. vitta FJ416857-FJ416859). Plectropomus maculatus out group individuals from Western Australia and Hervey Bay (see appendix 1) already had accession numbers: DQ643607-DQ643609 (WA), DQ643594-DQ643600 (HB) (van Herwerden et al. 2006).

### 6.2.3 Statistical analysis

Nucleotide sequences were aligned using Clustal W Multiple Alignment (Thompson et al. 1994) and manual adjustments were made by eye in BIOEDIT Version 7.0.9 (Hall 2007). The evolutionary relationships between samples were demonstrated using Maximum Parsimony
(MP) and distance (neighbour joining, NJ with 500 bootstrap replicates, Tamura-Nei Model with transitions and transversions) in MEGA (Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis, Version 4.0, Tamura et al. 2007) and in a Maximum Likelihood (ML) analysis using the best tree from ten independent runs of 10000 generations in GARLI (Zwickl 2006). Trees were rooted using an out-group method. For out-group rooting of the two study species, three West Australian (WA) P. maculatus sequences were obtained from van Herwerden et al. (2006) and L. vitta was used for the L. carponotatus analysis. Gaps were treated as a fifth character. A Consensus tree of the ML bootstrap replicates was compiled in PAUP 4.0b. 10 and $50 \%$ majority rule consensus support values from these replicates, and from the MP and NJ analyses, were presented on the best of ten independent ML trees obtained from GARLI.

### 6.2.4 Population genetic analysis

Fixation indices ( $\varnothing_{\mathrm{CT}}, \varnothing_{\mathrm{SC}}, \varnothing_{\mathrm{ST}}$ ) which measure genetic differentiation at various hierarchical levels and nucleotide diversities were determined using Arlequin 2.000 (Schneider et al. 2000). Haplotype diversities were calculated using the formula: $h=n\left(1-\sum \mathrm{x}_{i}^{2}\right) /(n-1)$ (Nei 1987) where $x_{\mathrm{i}}=$ population of the $i$ th haplotype and $n=$ number of individual samples. Haplotype networks are displayed using Minimum Spanning Trees (MST) based on calculations by Arlequin 2.000 as per Rohlf (1973). Hierarchical population subdivision between island groups ( $\varnothing_{\mathrm{ST}}$ ), between reefs within island groups ( $\varnothing_{\mathrm{SC}}$ ) and among individuals in the population ( $\varnothing_{\mathrm{CT}}$ ) were examined using analysis of molecular variance (AMOVA) implemented in Arlequin Version 2.000 (Schneider et al. 2000). The significance of $\varnothing$-statistics and variance were tested using 1023 permutations.

### 6.2.5 Coalescence Analysis

Coalescence analyses were performed in Arlequin Version 2.000 (Schneider et al. 2000) for $P$. maculatus and L. carponotatus to estimate whether genetic bottleneck/expansion events occurred (as measured by the mtDNA). For the coalescence analysis, $P$. maculatus had two indels of 10 and 18 characters each respectively, replaced by a single indel to reflect the single insertion-deletion event, rather than being interpreted as multiple independent indel events. Mismatch distribution analysis was used to demonstrate the historical demography of both species based on the observed number of differences among all pairs of haplotypes. A least squares procedure was used to fit pair-wise mismatch distributions to a sudden expansion model. Monte Carlo Markov Chain (1000 steps) simulations were performed to test the validity of a stepwise expansion model for both $P$. maculatus and $L$. carponotatus. If $\mathrm{p}>0.05$, the stepwise expansion model was accepted. A more stable population history was inferred if the stepwise model was rejected. The age of expansion events were estimated for both clades and the whole population of both species using the formula $t=2 \mu t_{1}$, where $t_{1}$ is the expansion time in generations and $\mu$ is the mutation rate, expressed as $\%$ substitutions $M^{-1}$. The divergence rate used in this study is based on divergence rate estimates for slower conserved sections (1.1\%) and the hyper-variable sections (12.9\%) present in the HVR I sequences for both species (Alvarado et al. 1995). Female generation times for both species were estimated approximately as per (Pianka 1978), using the formula $t_{2}=(\alpha+\omega) / 2$, where $\alpha=$ female age at maturation and $\omega=$ age at last female reproduction. For $L$. carponotatus ( $\alpha=2$ and $\omega=18$ ), the generation time is 10 yr. For $P$. maculatus, which are protogynous hermaphrodites, females become males at approximately 8 yr (Ferreira 1993; Adams et al. 2000) and maturation is at 2 yr . Therefore, the generation time of female P. maculatus is 5 yr , as per (van Herwerden et al. 2006).

### 6.3 Results

6.3.1 Genetic variation

A 595 bp fragment of the HVR-I region was sequenced for 164 Plectropomus maculatus individuals with 171 variable sites; and a smaller, 392 bp fragment of the HVR-I region was sequenced for 188 L. carponotatus individuals with only 48 variable sites. Lutjanus carponotatus out-group (L. vitta) had the same number of base pairs as the in-group. For $P$. maculatus, an 18 bp insertion was present at one GBR sample from position $233-250$, and another 11 bp insertion was present in nine other GBR samples from position 280 - 290. The WA P. maculatus out-group had a 73 bp deletion from position $205-277$. The transition: transversion substitution ratio for the HVR I region was 4.6:1 for $P$. maculatus and 5.8:1 for $L$. carponotatus. The percentage nucleotide composition was AT biased and was similar for both P. maculatus (A: 36.56\%, T: 31.28\%, C: $18.17 \%$, G: 14.00\%) and L. carponotatus (A: 33.12\%, T: $30.40 \%$, C: $20.56 \%$, G: $15.92 \%$ ), which is consistent with other assessments of vertebrate mtDNA HVR-I variability (McMillan and Palumbi 1997).

### 6.3.2 Phylogenetic analysis

Neighbour joining, maximum parsimony and maximum likelihood analyses all produced similar phylogenetic trees. Ignoring the out-group, two sister clades and a cluster of older (remnant) individuals without phylogenetic structure were identified for $P$. maculatus. Likewise, two clades exist for L. carponotatus (Fig. 2). The best tree did not differ from the bootstrap consensus tree in the assignment of individuals to each of the clades presented in this study and there were at least 59 and $64 \%$ support for the division of clades based on ML and NJ analyses (Fig. 2). MP analyses for both species were not informative or consistent with ML and NJ trees, and failed to identify the out-group as a separate clade. The main feature of
phylogenetic trees of both species is the lack of geographical partitioning, despite the presence of two phylogenetically distinct clades. For both species, all four locations are well represented in both clades and there is no north-south difference (Fig. 2).

### 6.3.3 Population genetic analysis

Sequence variation of $P$. maculatus consisted of 86 haplotypes with 171 variable sites, of which 60 were parsimony informative with 50 discrete indels. For L. carponotatus, there were 43 haplotypes with only 48 variable sites, 20 that were parsimony informative and 17 independent indels. Haplotype and genetic diversities for the individual locations and the whole population for $P$. maculatus were high (Table 1) and are comparable to other GBR fish species (Dudgeon et al. 2000; Ovenden and Street 2003; Messmer et al. 2005; Bay et al. 2006). Lutjanus carponotatus haplotype and nucleotide diversities (Table 1) were relatively low for the GBR, but still high for marine fish species (Grant and Bowen 1998). In contrast, when samples were separated into the two phylogenetic clades identified, the nucleotide diversity for both $P$. maculatus and L. carponotatus was low (up to fourfold lower than in the non-separated analyses) compared to other marine fishes (Grant and Bowen 1998). However, both two-clade analyses demonstrated high haplotype diversity. For both $P$. maculatus and L. carponotatus there was high genetic diversity spatially, but this dissipated when samples were partitioned into the two phylogenetic clades.

The relationships between haplotypes were represented in a single (non-unique) minimum spanning tree (MST) for each species (Fig. 3). Consistent with the phylogenetic analysis, the MST identified the division between two sister clades for $P$. maculatus (with a group of remnant individuals) and two clades for $L$. carponotatus. Both MSTs, have a single large cluster of individuals sharing the most common single haplotype ( $P$. maculatus - Clade $\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{n}=$

39; L. carponotatus - Clade B, $\mathrm{n}=93$ ) with the majority of haplotypes linked by one or a few mutations. In the case of $P$. maculatus, there is a sister clade (A) to Clade B branching from the older remnant individuals (Fig. 3). As with the phylogenetic trees, there was no obvious haplotype partitioning by geographic location (Fig. 3). Pairwise $\mathrm{F}_{\text {ST }}$ values were not significant between locations for either species, but when samples were grouped according to the division identified in the phylogenetic analyses, inter-clade pairwise $\mathrm{F}_{\text {ST }}$ values were highly significant (Fst $>0.85, \mathrm{p}<0.001$ ) for both species (Table 2, Fig. 2). This confirms the existence of at least two clades within the sampled range of the GBR that are spatially intermingled (sympatric), for both $P$. maculatus and $L$. carponotatus.

Table 6.1: Genetic diversity estimates for Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus: samples size ( $n$ ), number of haplotypes ( $n_{h}$ ), haplotype diversity ( $h$ ), and nucleotide diversity + /- SE ( $\pi$ ).

| Location | $\boldsymbol{n}$ | $\boldsymbol{n}_{\boldsymbol{h}}$ | $\boldsymbol{h}$ | $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P. maculatus |  |  |  |  |
| Palm | 30 | 21 | 0.948 | $0.012+/-0.007$ |
| Whitsunday | 43 | 36 | 0.984 | $0.016+/-0.008$ |
| Keppel | 51 | 37 | 0.967 | $0.017+/-0.009$ |
| Capricorn | 40 | 33 | 0.982 | $0.014+/-0.007$ |
| Total | 164 | 86 | 0.941 | $0.014+/-0.007$ |
| Clade A | 9 | 6 | 0.889 | $0.003+/-0.002$ |
| Clade B | 145 | 80 | 0.944 | $0.008+/-0.004$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| L. carponotatus |  |  |  |  |
| Palm | 42 | 14 | 0.804 | $0.013+/-0.007$ |
| Whitsunday | 58 | 19 | 0.794 | $0.009+/-0.005$ |
| Keppel | 45 | 13 | 0.662 | $0.012+/-0.007$ |
| Capricorn | 43 | 18 | 0.780 | $0.012+/-0.006$ |
| Total | 188 | 43 | 0.742 | $0.011+/-0.006$ |
| Clade A | 26 | 10 | 0.881 | $0.004+/-0.003$ |
| Clade B | 162 | 33 | 0.658 | $0.003+/-0.002$ |

Table 6.2: Population pairwise Fst values (left of the diagonal) and corresponding $p$ values (right of the diagonal) of Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus, as estimated by a distance method assuming the Tamura substitution model.

| Variables | Palm | Whitsunday | Keppel | Capricorn | Clade A | Clade B |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P. maculatus |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Palm | - | 0.496 | 0.342 | 0.937 |  |  |
| Whitsunday | -0.001 | - | 0.991 | 0.910 |  |  |
| Keppel | 0.003 | -0.017 | - | 0.631 |  |  |
| Capricorn | -0.014 | -0.014 | -0.007 | - |  |  |
| Clade A |  |  |  |  | - | $<0.001$ |
| Clade B |  |  |  |  | 0.849 | - |
| L. carponotatus |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Palm | - | 0.153 | 0.649 | 0.550 |  |  |
| Whitsunday | 0.024 | - | 0.054 | 0.153 |  |  |
| Keppel | -0.013 | 0.028 | - | 0.622 |  |  |
| Capricorn | -0.007 | 0.008 | -0.012 | - |  |  |
| Clade A |  |  |  |  | - | $<0.001$ |
| Clade B |  |  |  |  | 0.90675 | - |

### 6.3.4 AMOVA

To test the genetic connectivity of each species between the four regions, this study defined two locations within each region a priori as independent populations (Fig. 1).

Analyses of molecular variance (AMOVA) based on haplotype divergence were used to test variance components and fixation indices ( $\varnothing$-statistics). All $\varnothing$-statistics were very low and nonsignificant, demonstrating a lack of genetic structure (Table 3). The greatest amount of genetic variance ( $>99 \%$ ) was in the local populations. Plectropomus maculatus (among regions) had negative correlation coefficients, which implies greater differences between two randomly selected individuals from the same locality compared to two individuals from different localities (Dudgeon et al. 2000). AMOVA was not performed on the two clades of either species, since there is no hierarchical component when samples are partitioned into only two clades (but see pairwise Fst results noted above) (Table 2).

Table 6.3: Hierarchical analysis of molecular variance (AMOVA) within and among three inshore island groups, Palm, Whitsunday, Keppel, and one mid shelf reef cluster, Capricorn Bunkers, of the Great Barrier Reef for Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus.

| Comparison | Variance Component | df | Observed Partition |  | $\varnothing$-statistics (p) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Variance | \% Total |  |
| P. maculatus | Among Island groups | 3 | -0.04556 | -1.06 | $\chi^{\text {CT }}=-0.011$ (ns) |
|  | Among locations within Island groups | 4 | 0.01307 | 0.31 | $ø \mathrm{SC}=0.003$ (ns) |
|  | Among individuals within Island groups | 156 | 4.31497 | 100.76 | øST $=-0.008$ (ns) |
| L. carponotatus | Among Island groups | 3 | 0.00987 | 0.45 | $\chi_{\text {CT }}=0.004(\mathrm{~ns})$ |
|  | Among locations within Island groups | 4 | 0.00667 | 0.30 | $ø \mathrm{SC}=0.003(\mathrm{~ns})$ |
|  | Among individuals within Island groups | 180 | 2.18453 | 99.25 | øST $=0.008(\mathrm{~ns})$ |

### 6.3.5 Coalescence

Mismatch distributions were plotted for all sequences (excluding the out groups) of both species (Fig. 4). The presence of at least two clades is clear in the distributions. Harpending's raggedness index, for the entire population and the represented clades, ranged from 0.008 to 0.111 for $P$. maculatus and from 0.035 to 0.05 for $L$. carponotatus (Table 4) with no significant $P$ values. Low index values are indicative of a stepwise expanding population. The significant SSD result for the $L$. carponotatus population suggests that it is a stable population as a whole but each of the clades is undergoing an expansion. The estimated rate of $P$. maculatus mitochondrial control region substitutions for the combined variable ( $29 \%$ of sites mutating at a rate of $12.9 \% \mathrm{MY}^{-1}$ ) and conserved ( $71 \%$ of sites mutating at a rate of $1.1 \% \mathrm{MY}^{-1}$ ) portions was $5.34 \% \mathrm{MY}^{-1} \mathrm{bp}^{-1}$. The estimated rate of $L$. carponotatus mitochondrial control region substitutions for the combined variable ( $12 \%$ of sites mutating at a rate of $12.9 \% \mathrm{MY}^{-1}$ ) and conserved ( $88 \%$ of sites mutating at a rate of $1.1 \% \mathrm{MY}^{-1}$ ) portions was $2.0 \% \mathrm{MY}^{-1} \mathrm{bp}^{-1}$. Using a
female generation time of 5 yr with the calculated $P$. maculatus substitution rate, and the female generation time of 10 yr and the calculated $L$. carponotatus substitution rate, estimates of mtDNA expansion times for both species were calculated assuming neutrality and a molecular clock operates within the entire sampled population and each of the constituent clades. These ages span a large range of possible times since expansion (Table 4), and should not be considered absolute.

Table 6.4: Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus coalescence analysis parameters for the whole population and for the two clades defined by phylogenetic and population genetic analyses. SSD = Sums squared Differences, $\mathbf{R}=$ Raggedness Index, $\mathbf{t}=$ time (1000's yrs).

|  | Mean \# diff. | $\begin{gathered} \text { Tau } \\ (95 \% \mathrm{CI}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Theta $_{0}$ | Theta ${ }_{1}$ | SSD | R | t divergence (95\% CI ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P. maculatus |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clade A | 1.874 | $\begin{gathered} 1.72 \\ (0.0-3.64) \end{gathered}$ | 0.34 | 4375.43 | $\begin{gathered} 0.013 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.111 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 80.2 \\ (0.0-161.9) \end{gathered}$ |
| Clade B | 4.814 | $\begin{gathered} 3.59 \\ (0.78-7.69) \end{gathered}$ | 1.90 | 1350.63 | $\begin{gathered} 0.000 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.008 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 167.6 \\ (36.6-359.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| Population | 6.236 | $\begin{gathered} 2.24 \\ (0.37-5.41) \end{gathered}$ | 4.79 | 4415.44 | $\begin{gathered} 0.002 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.005 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 104.8 \\ (17.6-252.8) \end{gathered}$ |
| L. carponotatus |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clade A | 1.420 | $\begin{gathered} 1.44 \\ (0.31-2.59) \end{gathered}$ | 0.14 | 2635.95 | $\begin{gathered} 0.003 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.045 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 360.9 \\ (77.9-649.5) \end{gathered}$ |
| Clade B | 1.198 | $\begin{gathered} 1.15 \\ (0.70-1.55) \end{gathered}$ | 0.12 | 2289.04 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.050 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 287.2 \\ (174.2-388.9) \end{gathered}$ |
| Population | 1.568 | $\begin{gathered} 1.84 \\ (0.42-3.79) \end{gathered}$ | 0.09 | 1294.48 | 0.028* | $\begin{gathered} 0.035 \\ \mathrm{~ns} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 461.3 \\ (106.0-950.5) \end{gathered}$ |

The entire $P$. maculatus population appears to have started expanding sometime during the period of 18 kY to 252 kY ago (kya). However, the age of appearance of the most recent common ancestor for each of the two clades shows that clade B is older than the entire population ( 37 to 359 kya), followed by the younger, sister clade A that expanded approximately 80 to 161 kya (Table 4). As there is consistent overlap in the ranges these results are not conclusive. The L. carponotatus population appears to have expanded approximately 106 to 950 kya. Clade A was oldest ranging from 78 to 650 kya, and was basal to an apparently younger clade B (174 to 389 kya) (Table 4). Similar to $P$. maculatus, the ranges for $L$. carponotatus overlap considerably so the results can only be inferred rather than providing conclusive evidence. Taken together, it appears that L. carponotatus is substantially older than P. maculatus on the GBR and that all four clades (two clades per species) expanded at different times during the late Pleistocene (Quaternary).


Figure 6.2: Best out-group rooted maximum likelihood (ML) trees of mitochondrial control region from 164 individuals of Plectropomus maculatus (three individuals of $\boldsymbol{P}$. maculatus from West Australia as the out-group) and 188 individuals of Lutjanus carponotatus (three individuals of $\boldsymbol{L}$. vitta as out-group). Numbers on inter nodes indicate bootstrap support values obtained from 100 ML and 500 NJ bootstrap replicates. Remnant $\boldsymbol{P}$. maculatus samples are those which do not belong to either sister clade A or B. Shaded bars indicate proportional representation of individuals from each island group, as identified by the embedded key to the Figure.


Figure 6.3: Haplotype minimum spanning tree based on the mitochondrial control region of Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus from three near shore islands (Palm, Whitsunday, Keppel) and one mid-shelf cluster of reefs (Capricorn Bunkers) on the Great Barrier Reef. Remnant $P$. maculatus samples are those which do not belong to either clade A or B. Shaded portions in haplotypes indicate proportional representation of individuals from each Island group, as identified by the embedded key to the Figure. Circle sizes are proportional to the number of individuals sharing each haplotype, as indicated.


Figure 6.4: Mismatch distribution of pairwise sequence differences for Plectropomus maculatus and Lutjanus carponotatus. Histograms indicate observed numbers of pairwise haplotypes that differ by the given number of base pairs. Curves indicate the expected number of pairwise haplotypes that differ by the given number of base pairs under the expansion model.

### 6.4 Discussion

The purpose of this study was to investigate the connectivity of two of the most abundant targeted reef fish species on the inshore reefs of the GBR, at a large and fine spatial scale. It provides a framework for future finer spatial-scale studies (e.g. spanning 10's km ), to enable an understanding of where populations may be receiving recruits from outside their local area. It is a first attempt at understanding connectivity of exploited reef fish species on the near shore GBR Reefs, and thus progress toward improved spatial management of these species.

Plectropomus maculatus had higher haplotype and nucleotide diversity than Lutjanus carponotatus. The haplotype diversities of $P$. maculatus $(\mathrm{h}=0.94)$ were relatively high and similar to those of Scarus frenatus and Chlorurus sordidus (Dudgeon et al. 2000) on the GBR, which were considered among the highest at that time. Although, recent studies have found extremely high haplotype diversities in Lutjanus campechanus in the Atlantic ( $h=1.0$ in some locations) (Garber et al. 2004) and in three Naso species in the Indo and Pacific basins, $N$. vlamingii $(h=1)$ (Klanten et al. 2007), $N$. brevirostris $(h=1.0$ in some locations) and $N$. unicornis ( $h=1.0$ in some locations) (Horne et al. 2008). In contrast, L. carponotatus haplotype diversity ( $h=0.74$ ) was much lower than for $P$. maculatus and was similar to that for Acanthochromis polyacanthus on the GBR (van Herwerden and Doherty 2006), which is a brooding species. Compared to congeners, L. carponotatus haplotype diversities on the GBR were much lower than for $L$. campechanus in the Atlantic $(h=1)$ (Garber et al. 2004) and $L$. erythropterus in East Asia $(h=0.99)$ (Smith et al. 2006), but these are not considered low ( $<0.5$ ) by marine fish standards (Grant and Bowen 1998). The nucleotide diversities of both species were similar to that of other species on the GBR (Dudgeon et al. 2000; van Herwerden and Doherty 2006).

The clade analysis of both species shows low nucleotide diversity but relatively high haplotype diversity in each clade of both species. This suggests genetic bottleneck events, followed by population expansion (Grant and Bowen 1998; Alves et al. 2001). The analysis of both species among and within island groups show high haplotype and nucleotide diversities. This indicates either relatively stable populations or an admixture between previously differentiated populations (Grant and Bowen 1998). Identification of two clearly distinct lineages of both species, despite the lack of spatial genetic structuring, suggests that at least two external source populations have successfully recruited to the GBR. For both species, this has resulted in wide expansions (within the study areas at least), so that both clades co-occur throughout the sampled ranges of both species. This suggests that both L. carponotatus and $P$. maculatus are admixtures of differentiated, expanding lineages rather than stable populations.

Phylogenetic and population genetic analyses clearly showed support for two clades in $P$. maculatus and L. carponotatus. However, no geographic genetic structure was evident for either of the species or for their respective clades. Both species have a typical "shallow" evolutionary pattern (Grant and Bowen 1998), dominated by one large clade (P. maculatus $88.4 \%$, L. carponotatus $86.2 \%$ of individuals) with one prevalent haplotype (P. maculatus $22 \%$, L. carponotatus $49 \%$ of individuals) surrounded by numerous rare haplotypes differentiated by few mutations. Interestingly, P. maculatus also has an unresolved older group of individuals, the 'remnants' that do not fit into either of the two supported clades. These are likely to be individuals from presently unsampled source locations originating from outside the GBR. Extended spatial sampling would be required to clarify this.

The lack of phylogeographic structure combined with low and insignificant $\mathrm{F}_{\text {ST }}$ values and the high 'within sample' differences dominating the molecular variance, suggests that populations of both species lack any geographical structuring and probably constitute single panmictic
populations. Geographical clades have previously been demonstrated for two species on the GBR. Acanthochromis polyacanthus is a brooding damselfish that lacks a larval phase but has a wide distribution throughout the Indo-Pacific (Allen et al. 2003). With such a short dispersal range, it is not surprising that $A$. polyacanthus has a phenotypic separation of clades from south to north along the GBR (van Herwerden and Doherty 2006).

More relevant to this study, P. maculatus has a geographically separated subclade just south of the GBR in Hervey Bay (van Herwerden et al. 2006). van Herwerden et al (2006) also found one Hervey Bay individual which grouped with the Western Australian clade of $P$. maculatus, albeit with a number of autapomorphic substitutions. To determine whether $P$. maculatus in either clade A or B of the present study align with these Hervey Bay samples, another ML analysis, incorporating the Hervey Bay samples (Genbank numbers DQ643594-DQ643600) was run in GARLI. The best tree with bootstrap consensus support shows that the Hervey Bay individuals are a subclade within Clade B, but excludes the one Hervey Bay individual which grouped with the WA out-group as per van Herwerden et al (2006) (Appendix 1). Overall, this suggests that $P$. maculatus on the GBR consists of at least four lineages with independent ancestry (not including the "remnants"). These are clade A, clade B, the Hervey Bay subclade to clade B and the representative from Hervey Bay that is more like the WA P. maculatus than are the rest of the GBR P. maculatus samples. Only the Hervey Bay subclade is geographically defined.

Marine organisms with high levels of dispersal (via pelagic eggs or larvae), and continuous distributions in space are expected to have extensive and recent historical gene flow interconnections, resulting in limited genetic structure (Avise et al. 1987) . The GBR consists of more than 2000 km of highly inter-connected reefs, with the southward flowing East Australian Current (EAC) permitting extensive connectivity between populations stretching along the
length of the GBR. In addition, the PLD of $\sim 1$ month for both study species helps to explain the lack of spatial genetic partitioning observed for these and numerous other reef fish species, e.g. the closely related coral trout, P. leopardus (van Herwerden et al. 2006), Dottybacks (Messmer et al. 2005), parrotfish (Dudgeon et al. 2000; Bay et al. 2004) and a lethrinid, red throat emperor (van Herwerden et al. 2000). Therefore, the lack of genetic structuring identified in this study is no surprise, and supports the null hypothesis that populations of $P$. maculatus and L. carponotatus on the near shore reefs are evolutionarily connected.

The genetic (nucleotide and haplotype) diversities in this study suggest that $P$. maculatus is older than $L$. carponotatus due to the greater genetic diversities of $P$. maculatus from each site and overall, but coalescence analyses show that on average $L$. carponotatus (mean $=460$ kya) may be more than four times older than $P$. maculatus (mean $=100 \mathrm{kya}$ ). When comparing the genetic diversity and coalescent rates of these two very different species, one must take into account their different life history characteristics, as faster generation times and reproduction usually amounts to faster genetic change (Mitton and Lewis 1989). Both species sexually mature at 2 yr and live up to 18 yr (Ferreira 1993; Newman et al. 2000; Kritzer 2002), but on the GBR P. maculatus grow to approximately 80 cm (authors' personal observation) and $L$. carponotatus only reach 45 cm (authors' personal observation). During that time, $50 \%$ of $P$. maculatus females change sex to male at age $5 \mathrm{yr}(45-50 \mathrm{~cm})$ and $100 \%$ at age $8 \mathrm{yr}(60 \mathrm{~cm})$ (Ferreira 1993). Therefore, P. maculatus must grow faster to reach a size twice that of $L$. carponotatus in the same time frame, and females must also take advantage of their reproductive effort over a shorter time period than $L$. carponotatus. The mtDNA control region mutation rate of $P$. maculatus ( $5.35 \%$ ), which is 2.7 times faster than that of $L$. carponotatus (2.0\%), combined with the shorter estimated generation time of a protogynous hermaphrodite may be the reason why $P$. maculatus has greater genetic diversity yet is the younger of the two species according to coalescence analysis.

The temporal phylogentic variation, as evidenced by the presence of the two clades in both species, demonstrates bottleneck and expansion events in the history of both species. Quaternary interglacial periods around 130 kya, 200 kya, 330 kya and 400 kya all occur within the potential GBR-lifespan of L. carponotatus (Galewsky et al. 1996; Bard et al. 2002; Lambeck et al. 2002). P. maculatus, with its remnant group, may represent three expansion periods due to sea level rise and fall during three of the most recent inter-glacial periods. The youngest clade, clade A ( 0 - 161kya), may have expanded during the most recent inter-glacial period in the Holocene only 10 kya (Flood 1983) or in the earlier interglacial period 130kya. The distinct clades may represent either different GBR refugial populations or immigrants from genetically differentiated locations outside the GBR or a combination of the two, as was also suggested for the two deeply divergent Acanthochromis polyacanthus lineages along the length of the GBR (van Herwerden and Doherty 2006). We have no evidence to favour either hypothesis over the others, but note that fossil reefs on the GBR would have been likely candidates for refugial populations to persist at times when the GBR was emergent (Webster et al. 2008). Further analysis of other individuals from locations further to the north (e.g. Taiwan) may help determine whether one of the clades is refugial or consists of immigrants from elsewhere.

### 6.4.1 Implications for management

At present populations of both P. maculatus and L. carponotatus on the GBR are managed spatially as single stocks. Despite the evidence for temporal (as opposed to spatial) clades of $P$. maculatus and $L$. carponotatus, the geographical distribution of individuals from both clades in all locations suggests that both species are panmictic and are interconnected on an evolutionary time-scale. Although GBR fisheries are healthy relative to global standards, studies of no-take

MPA show that stocks of Plectropomus spp. are typically lower in open reefs than in no-take MPA (Williamson et al. 2004; Evans 2008; Evans et al. 2008; Russ et al. 2008). The pressure on inshore fish stocks is increasing due to Queensland's human population growth, and increased recreational fishing effort.

Exchange of a limited number of migrants between sub-populations is sufficient to maintain apparent panmixia (Ovenden 1990), but may not provide ample connectivity to maintain a fishery in exploited areas. Therefore, refined ecological testing is required to determine actual ecological limits of dispersal to realize contemporary population connectivity and to test the present level of protection within the current distribution of the no-take MPA network on the GBR. New trans-generational isotope markers are an excellent physical tag and are improving our understanding of larval dispersal but are expensive and time consuming and still require genetic parentage analyses or assignment tests to determine actual parents in fine scale studies (Jones et al. 2005; Almany et al. 2007). Physical stable isotope markers provide the necessary validation of larval dispersal, but may become obsolete as quicker and less expensive techniques are developed, such as parentage and assignment methods (Manel et al. 2005) which use microsatellite data and assign individuals to locations if possible or else exclude them. These techniques coupled with modern three-dimensional oceanographic modelling, are likely to revolutionise connectivity studies in the future.

## Chapter 7. General Discussion

There were four major objectives of this study. The first was to investigate the effects of 14 years of protection on species targeted by fisheries in three near shore island groups separated by 700 km . The second objective was to use a Before-After-Control-Impact-Pair sampling design to examine the short-term effect of the 2004 zoning plan on fish and benthic communities in the same near shore islands. The third objective was to determine the effects of at least 14 years of protection on the batch fecundity per unit area of Lutjanus carponotatus. This latter study also allowed the investigation of how fish size affects egg size and batch fecundity. The fourth objective was to use fast mutating mitochondrial DNA to examine the rates of genetic exchange within and between the island groups in this study.

Overall, no-take marine protected areas (MPAs) around three near shore islands of the Great Barrier Reef have been successful at protecting species targeted by fishers. The results show that density and biomass of the primary target species, Plectropomus spp., increased in MPAs while fished areas remained relatively stable. Furthermore, this research showed that the biomass and batch fecundity per unit area of the secondary target species, Lutjanus carponotatus, was also significantly higher in MPAs than in fished areas after 14 years of protection. Genetic connectivity between the island groups was extensive at an evolutionary time-scale with no geographical distinction for either of the focal species. Benthic variables and fish species not targeted by fishers were not affected by the original or the new zoning plans.

### 7.1 Comparing original zoning results to 2004 zoning results

Chapter 2 lacked temporal data, an attribute common to most MPA studies, so there was no way to know how long it took for populations of targeted species to increase in the protected areas. The results of chapter 3 from the BACIP sampling design for the new (2004) zoning plan
suggest that it might have occurred rapidly, within a few years. However, this is purely speculative. Community compliance within MPAs in the mid 1980's may not have been the same as it was in 2004 and beyond. There was very little evidence of the benefits of MPAs during those earlier times and illegal fishing in MPAs (poaching) may have been more prevalent then than now. A recent study around the near shore islands shows that poaching levels decreased at times of increased surveillance (Davis et al. 2004). With growing awareness of the evidence of MPA benefits, increased public awareness campaigns and surveillance after the implementation of the 2004 zoning plan, compliance levels may have increased, thus allowing the target species in the MPAs better growth and survival than may have been achieved pre-2004.

Different sites obviously had to be used to assess the effects of the new zoning plan, so direct comparison of the results between chapters 2 and 3 was not possible. However, comparing the rate of increase in target fish biomass in the new zones relative to the results of the old zoning raises an interesting issue. In the MPAs of the Palm and Whitsunday Islands, where there was no negative impact of coral bleaching (as was the case in the Keppel Islands), the density and biomass of both Lutjanus carponotatus and Plectropomus spp. had reached or exceeded the results recorded for 14 yrs of protection (old zoning) after just three years from 2004 to 2007. Significant increases in density and biomass of species targeted by fisheries have been found in the Philippines within 3-4yrs (Russ et al. 2005) and a meta-analysis of 89 MPAs suggested a significant increase in fish density and biomass within 1-3 yrs (Halpern 2003). However, this thesis suggests that within 3 yrs the density and biomass of both species had exceeded the results obtained for the same species in associated areas that were protected for 14 yrs . This is much faster than rates of increase recorded in the Philippines, where target species biomass was still increasing 9-18 yrs after protection (Russ et al. 2004). This raises several questions that are yet to be answered: 1) Are the newly protected sites on the GBR going to continue to increase
in target fish biomass? 2) If so why would these sites produce higher biomass than the old sites? 3) Were the original protected sites receiving the total compliance of all fishers (i.e. could potentially higher biomass have been reached if poaching was insignificant)? Questions 1 and 2 are tractable, requiring further study. Question 3 is difficult to answer, as are so many historical questions.

### 7.2 Reproductive connectivity

Protecting a species targeted by fisheries in a no-take marine protected area is a positive result. However, for fishers to finally accept MPAs as a tool that enhances their fishery, scientists need to demonstrate net larval and/or adult export (Russ 2002). Chapters 4 and 6 of this thesis do not demonstrate larval dispersal from MPAs but they advance knowledge on the way to achieving this goal. The results of this study show that larger individuals produce more eggs of larger size. Furthermore, other studies have shown that larger individuals reproduce for longer (Kritzer 2004) and therefore produce greater quantities of larger and more viable eggs that could potentially disperse within or away from their natal reef. The latest studies show that some reef fish have $60 \%$ self-recruitment and $40 \%$ go elsewhere or die (Jones et al. 2005, Almany et al. 2007). Movement away from the natal reef could be potentially up to tens to hundreds of kilometres away. Based on the results of chapter 4 the eggs of the larger fish in the MPAs have the potential to survive for a longer period and therefore may survive to disperse over longer distances. Many MPAs are surrounded by fished areas on contiguous reefs or if the MPA covers the whole reef, it is typically not far from a fished reef, as is the case on the GBR. Considering these relatively short distances, then the larvae do not have to travel far to ensure larval export form MPAs.

The genetic analysis in chapter 6 demonstrated evolutionary connectivity within and between island groups. If this level of connectivity was also occurring at ecological time scales, it would clearly indicate that MPAs are exporting recruits to fished areas adjacent to MPAs (and probably further afield). However, evolutionary and ecological time scales may not have congruent levels of larval export. This chapter showed that using the hypervariable control region of the mitochondrial DNA is too coarse a tool to determine ecological connectivity for the two study species. If this study had shown high haplotype diversity and geographic partitioning then this may have been an appropriate tool for further investigation at a fine-scale using genetic assignment methods. This does not mean that the study did not contribute to this area of science. Two interesting results and one new methodological advance were made during this study. 1) The use of mitochondrial DNA demonstrated some level of inter-connectedness within and between the island groups in this study. This implies that MPAs within this study definitely have some level of larval connection. 2) Within the sampled area of the GBR populations there are at least two genetically distinct lineages for both species which may provide some resilience in the current environment of climate change. 3) A new in-situ biopsy probe was developed for collecting tissue samples for molecular studies (Evans 2008). This technique could be useful for a number of studies where fish mortality is undesirable or would hinder the results of the study. Examples include collection of fish tissue samples at spawning aggregations, collection inside MPAs or from endangered species.

### 7.3 Management Implications

This study was very timely in relation to the introduction of the new zoning plan in 2004 on the GBR. There was very little previous evidence of benefits from MPAs on the Great Barrier Reef (e.g. Williams and Russ 1994). Chapter 2 of this thesis provided evidence of the benefits for species targeted by fishers within MPAs during the public consultation process for the

Representative Area Program (RAP). Recreational fishers were among the most vocal groups opposing the RAP, and their main arguments were that they (recreational fishers) did not have an impact on fish stocks, and that MPAs would not increase fish stocks. Evidence from Chapter 2 contradicts their arguments with some of the best evidence of zoning effects on the GBR collected where recreational fishers are the only group fishing. At present the stocks are probably not overly exploited, but management should be aware of the issues that may arise as coastal human populations expand. The results from chapter 3, along with publications and reports from the continued monitoring of the sites through until 2012, will provide valuable information to all stakeholders to better understand and appreciate the management implications of MPAs on the fish and coral communities around the near shore islands of the GBR.

A network of no-take marine protected areas is very likely to be of benefit to all marine systems. However, such networks have to be used in conjunction with other fishery regulations to reduce over fishing in the areas left open for fishing (Bohnsack 2000; Hilborn et al. 2006). All three island groups showed declines in density of targeted fish species in the fished area after the 2004 zoning plan. However, in 2 of the 3 island groups there was recovery in the fished areas through time. New, stronger fishery regulations were introduced at the same time as the new zoning plan in 2004 (QLD Reef Fish Management Plan 2003). These regulations reduced the bag limit for many key species and may have helped to reduce the potential increased effort in the remaining fished areas. More time is required to resolve this but it is an important fact that cannot be ignored. MPAs alone are not the best management practice to ensure continued coral reef fisheries. There needs to be well understood scientifically based fishery regulations set in place in conjunction with MPAs containing a reservoir of spawning stock biomass, to ensure coral reef fisheries into the future (Bohnsack 2000; Hilborn et al. 2006; Mapstone et al. 2008). On the GBR this management process is already in place and
seems to be working (QDPI\&F 2007; Mapstone et al. 2008). However, this management will have to be adaptive in the face of rapidly growing human populations along the Queensland coast and climate change.

The changes to the benthos and the subsequent fish declines in the Keppel Islands in 2006 that are shown in chapter 3 of this thesis illustrated the inability of MPAs to counteract the negative impacts of climate change and coral bleaching (Jones et al. 2004). Coral reefs are at the fragile edge of their survival range regarding ocean temperatures and ocean acidification (HoeghGuldberg et al. 2008). Unfortunately, these serious issues are due to global warming, which extend well outside the range of control of many coral reef managers and Governments all over the world. In the mean time, coral reef managers need to focus on helping their local coral reefs by ensuring water quality and good fishery practices (i.e. maintenance of adequate spawning stock biomass of targeted species).

### 7.4 Ideas arising from the thesis and Future research

Recovery of a target reef species depends on the degree of depletion before protection is applied and also the state of the reef over time (Russ et al. 2005). The Great Barrier Reef has a long history of good fishery management and the fish stocks are generally not exploited as much as those of other nations (Mapstone et al. 2008). In fact the baseline densities and biomass for Plectropomus spp. in the new sites intended for protection were already higher than the old zoning fished areas when surveyed in mid-2004. This suggests that either there were lower levels of fishing in these areas, which is highly unlikely, or the conditions in these sites were more favourable than in the fished areas. Benthic variables and non-target species abundance were not significantly different, ruling out habitat effects (chapters 2 and 3 ). Additionally, prey densities did not differ between MPAs and fished sites, rejecting theories of
prey limitation (chapter 3). Adult natural survival and movement, as well as recruitment success and/or survival are important aspects to investigate in the future to potentially explain the rapid increases in Plectropomus spp. abundance reported in chapter 3.

With so much positive evidence from within MPAs, more effort is required to demonstrate adult and larval export. With the development of stable isotope trans-generational markers and microsatellite genetic markers, self-recruitment levels of $60 \%$ have been demonstrated for two small reef fish species, one with demersal eggs (Amphiprion percula) and the other a broadcast spawner (Chaetodon vagabundus) (Almany et al. 2007). This research now needs to be scaled up to study fishery target species. Williamson et al (in press) tested the toxicity of such markers in the common coral trout and found levels were within safe levels for the fish and for human consumption. Such research opens the way for a large larval tagging experiment in the Keppel islands, GBR (Williamson et al. unpublished)

To carry out such a large-scale fishing experiment successfully inside and outside MPAs, a large scale collaboration of ecologists, geneticists, oceanographic modellers, and fishermen will be required. They would have to capture, physically tag externally and internally (to avoid reinjection and to investigate adult movement), remove a tissue sample for genetics, inject the trans-generational marker and release fish with as little distress as possible. Ideally an acoustic array would be set up to track fish movements over time. At the same time, a series of current meters would need to be deployed to collect water temperatures and current regimes in the local area. After all this is achieved, a large-scale collection of recruits is required. To complete this phase of the experiment, detailed knowledge of spawning times, pelagic larval durations, juvenile growth rates (to maximize catch per unit effort) and recruitment habitats are essential for success. Depending on the results from such an experiment, scientists may be able to say unequivocally that MPAs are exporting either adults and/or larvae to fished areas or vice versa.

The use of genetic markers for connectivity studies is growing rapidly. Mitochondrial markers did not provide enough resolution at a large-scale so it would not be adequate for a fine-scale study of the two focal species in this study. However, there is growing evidence that microsatellite markers are suitable for such studies (Jones et al. 2005). If this is the case, the biopsy probe developed in this thesis will be a valuable tool for collecting large numbers of tissue samples in a cost effective way without imposing mortality on fish populations. Although the results of chapter 5 were successful, there remains room for improvement. Further adjustments are required to increase the success rate (number of samples collected: number of fish hit with the biopsy probe) from $70-80 \%$ to $100 \%$.

To summarize, no-take marine protected areas are effective conservation tools. The information in this thesis, and the broader literature, lends one to believe that MPAs would have some fishery benefits via larval and adult export to fished areas. There is still an absence of unequivocal evidence to show this but new methods are developing and such evidence should not be too far away. However, most research shows that MPAs are not resilient to climate change. At the scale of reef management, managers must do everything possible to keep reef systems locally resilient. Therefore coral reefs require a dual approach of effective networks of no-take MPAs combined with rigorous conservation and fisheries management outside the MPAs.

## References

Abesamis RA, Russ GR (2005) Density-dependent spillover from a marine reserve: Long-term evidence. Ecol Appl 15:1798-1812

Abesamis RA, Russ GR, Alcala AC (2006) Gradients of abundance of fish across no-take marine reserve boundaries: evidence from Philippine coral reefs. Aquat Conserv 16:349371

Adams S, Mapstone BD, Russ GR, Davies CR (2000) Geographic variation in the sex ratio, sex specific size, and age structure of Plectropomus leopardus (Serranidae) between reefs open and closed to fishing on the Great Barrier Reef. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 57:14481458

Alcala AC, Russ GR (1990) A direct test of the effects of protective management on abundance and yield of tropical marine resources. ICES J Mar Sci 47:40-47

Alcala AC, Russ GR (2006) No-take marine reserves and reef fisheries management in the Philippines: A new people power revolution. Ambio 35:245-254

Allen GR, Steene R, Humann P, Deloach N (2003) Reef Fish Identification: Tropical Pacific. New World Publications, Inc., Jacksonville, FL, USA

Almany GR, Berumen ML, Thorrold SR, Planes S, Jones GP (2007) Local replenishment of coral reef fish populations in a marine reserve. Science 316:742-744

Alvarado BJR, Baker AJ, Mejotu J (1995) Mitochondrial DNA control region sequences indicate extensive mixing of swordfish (Xiphias gladius) populations in the Atlantic Ocean. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 52:1720-1732

Alves MJ, Coelho H, Collares-Pereira MJ, Coelho MM (2001) Mitochondrial DNA variation in the highly endangered cyprinid fish Anaecypris hispanica: importance for conservation. Heredity 87:463-473

Attwood CG, Bennett BA (1995) Modelling the effect of marine reserves on the recreational shore-fishery of the South-Western Cape, South Africa. S Afr J Marine Sci 16:227-240

Ault JS, Bohnsack JA, Meester GA (1997) Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary: Retrospective (1979-1995) reef fish assessment and a case for protected marine areas. In: "Developing and Sustaining World Fisheries resources. $2^{\text {nd }}$ World Fisheries Congress." D.A Hancock et al (eds), pp 415-425. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne, Australia.

Avise JC, Arnold J, Ball RM, Bermingham E, Lamb T, Neigel JE, Reeb CA, Saunders NC (1987) Intraspecific Phylogeography: The Mitochondrial DNA Bridge Between Population Genetics and Systematics. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 18:489-522

Ayling AM, Ayling AL (1984) Distribution and abundance of coral trout species (Plectropomus spp.) in the Swain Group of reefs. Unpublished report to Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, Queensland, Australia.

Ayling AM, Ayling AL (1986) A biological survey of selected reefs in the Capricorn section of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. Unpublished report to Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, Queensland, Australia.

Ayling AM, Ayling AL, Mapstone BD (1993) Possible effects of protection from fishing pressure on recruitment rates of the coral trout (Plectropomus leopardus: Serranidae). In: Proceedings of 1991 Recruitment Workshop of the Australian Society for Fish Biology, ed. D.A. Hancock, pp210-215. Canberra Australia: Bureau of Rural Resources Proceedings No. 16, Australian Government Publishing Service.

Ayling T, Samoilys M, Ryan D (2000) Trends in common coral trout populations on the Great Barrier Reef. Information Series QI00063. Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane, Qld. 37pp.

Babcock RC, Kelly S, Shears NT, Walker JW, Willis TJ (1999) Changes in community structure in temperate marine reserves. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 189:125-134

Bard E, Antonioli F, Silenzi S (2002) Sea-level during the penultimate interglacial period based on a submerged stalagmite from Argentarola Cave (Italy). Earth and Planetary Science Letters 196:135-146

Barrett NS, Edgar GJ, Buxton CD, Haddon M (2007) Changes in fish assemblages following 10 years of protection in Tasmanian marine protected areas. Journal of Exp Mar Biol and Ecol 345:141-157

Bartholomew A, Bohnsack JA (2005) A review of catch-and-release angling mortality with implications for no-take reserves. Rev in Fish Biol and Fish 15:129-154

Bay LK, Choat JH, van Herwerden L, Robertson DR (2004) High genetic diversities and complex genetic structure in an Indo-Pacific tropical reef fish (Chlorurus sordidus): evidence of an unstable evolutionary past? Mar Biol 144:757-767

Bay LK, Crozier RH, Caley MJ (2006) The relationship between population genetic structure and pelagic larval duration in coral reef fishes on the Great Barrier Reef. Mar Biol 149:1247-1256

Bellwood DR, Hughes TP, Folke C, Nystrom M (2004) Confronting the Coral Reef Crisis. Nature 429:827-833

Berkeley SA, Hixon MA, Larson RJ, Love MS (2004) Fisheries sustainability via protection of age structure and spatial distribution of fish populations. Fisheries 29:23-32

Bohnsack JA (1998) Application of marine reserves to reef fisheries management. Aust. J. of Ecol. 23: 298-304.

Bohnsack JA (2000) A comparison of the short-term impact of no-take marine reserves and minimum size limits. B Mar Sci 66:635-650

Bohnsack JA, Ault JS (1996) Management strategies to conserve marine biodiversity. Oceanography 9:73-82

Bonaldo RM, Bellwood DR (2008) Size-dependent variation in the functional role of the parrotfish Scarus rivulatus on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 360:237-244

Borrell A, Cantos G, Pastor T, Aguilar A (2004) Levels of organochlorine compounds in spotted dolphins from the Coiba archipelago, Panama. Chemosphere 54:669-677

Branch GM, Odenal F (2003) The effects of marine protected areas on the population dynamics of a South African limpet, Cymbula oculus, relative to the wave action. Biol Conserv 114:255-269

Bruno JF, Selig ER (2007) Regional Decline of Coral Cover in the Indo-Pacific: Timing, Extent, and Subregional Comparisons. PLoS ONE 2:e711

Caley MJ, Carr MH, Hixon MA, Hughes TP, Jones GP, Menge BA (1996) Recruitment and the local dynamics of open marine populations. Ann Rev Ecol and Syst 27:477-500

Carr MH, Reed DC (1993) Conceptual issues relevant to marine harvest refuges: examples from temperate reef fishes. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 50:2019-2028

Clark A (2001) Evaluations of marine reserve effects: controlling for influences of habitat. Honours thesis. School of Marine Biology and Aquaculture, James cook University, Townsville, Australia.

Cowen RK, Paris CB, Srinivasan A (2006) Scaling of Connectivity in Marine Populations. Science 311:522-527

Craik GJS (1981) Underwater survey of coral trout Plectropomus leopardus (Serranidae) populations in the Capricornia section of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. Proceedings of the $4^{\text {th }}$ International Coral Reef Symposium 1: 53-58.

Dalebout ML, Ruzzante DE, Whitehead H, Oien NI (2006) Nuclear and mitochondrial markers reveal distinctiveness of a small population of bottlenose whales (Hyperoodon ampullatus) in the western North Atlantic. Mol Ecol 15:3115-3129

Davis KLF, Russ GR, Williamson DH, Evans RD (2004) Surveillance and poaching on inshore reefs of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. Coast Manage 32:373-387

Day J, Fernandes L, Lewis AR, De 'ath G, Slegers S, Barnett B, Kerrigan B, Breen D, Innes J, Oliver J, Ward T, Lowe D (2003) The representative areas program for protecting biodiversity in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. In: Hopley D, Hopley PM, Tamelander J, Done T, (eds) Proceedings 9th International Coral Reef Symposium Bali, Indonesia, 2000 2:687-696

Denny CM, Willis TJ, Babcock RC (2004) Rapid colonisation of snapper Pagrus auratus: Sparidae within an offshore island marine reserve after implementation of no-take status. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 272:183-190

Diaz-Pulido G, McCook LJ, Dove S, Berkelmans R, Roff G, Kline DI, Weeks S, Evans RD, Williamson DH, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2009) Doom and Boom on a Resilient Reef: Climate Change, Algal Overgrowth and Coral Recovery. PLoS ONE 4:e5239

Diggles BK, Ernst I (1997) Hooking mortality of two species of shallow-water reef fish caught by recreational angling methods. Mar Freshwater Res 48:479-483

Doherty PJ (2002) Variable replenishment and the dynamics of reef fish populations. In: Sale PF (ed) Coral Reef Fishes: Dynamics and Diversity in a Complex Ecosystem. Academic Press, San Diego, USA, pp 327-355.

Doherty PJ, Planes S, Mather P (1995) Gene flow and larval duration in seven species of fish from the Great Barrier Reef. Ecology 76:2373-2391.

Dudgeon CL, Gust N, Blair D (2000) No apparent genetic basis to demographic differences in scarid fishes across continental shelf of the Great Barrier Reef. Mar Biol 137:10591066

Dugan JE, Davis GE (1993) Applications for marine refugia to coastal fisheries management. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 50:2029-2042

Edgar GJ, Bustamante RH, Farina J-M, Calvopina M, Martinez C, Toral-Granda M (2004) Bias in evaluating the effects of marine protected areas: The importance of baseline data for the Galapagos Marine Reserve. . Environ Conserv 31:212-218

Edmands S, Mohberg PE, Burton RS (1990) Allozyme and mitochondrial DNA evidence of population subdivision in the purple sea urchin Strongylocentrotus pupuratus. Mar Biol 126:208-213

Eisenhardt E (2001) Effects of the San Juan Islands Marine Preserves on demographic patterns of near shore rocky reef fish. M.Sc. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, p 171

Elphinstone MS, Hinten GN, Anderson MJ, Nock CJ (2003) An inexpensive and highthroughput procedure to extract and purify total genomic DNA for population studies. Mol Ecol Notes 3:317-320

Evans RD, van Herwerden, L, Frisch AJ, Russ GR (In review.). Strong genetic but not spatial subdivision of two reef fish species on the Great Barrier Reef. Mar Biol

Evans RD (2008) Assessment of an underwater biopsy probe for collecting teleost fish tissue samples. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 368:305-308

Evans RD, Russ GR (2004) Larger biomass of targeted reef fish in no-take marine reserves on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Aquat Conserv 14:505-519

Evans RD, Russ GR, Kritzer JP (2008) Batch fecundity of Lutjanus carponotatus (Lutjanidae) and implications of no-take marine reserves on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Coral Reefs 27:179-189

FAO (2007) The state of the world fisheries and aquaculture 2006. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Rome 2007.

Fernandes L, Day J, Lewis A, Slegers S, Kerrigan B, Breen D, Cameron D, Jago B, Hall J, Lowe D, Innes J, Tanzer J, Chadwick V, Thompson L, Gorman K, Simmons M, Barnett B, Sampson K, De'Ath G, Mapstone B, Marsh H, Possingham H, Ball I, Ward T, Dobbs K, Aumend J, Slater D, Stapleton K (2005) Establishing Representative NoTake Areas in the Great Barrier Reef: Large-Scale Implementation of Theory on Marine Protected Areas. Conserv Biol 19:1733-1744

Ferreira BP (1993) Reproduction of the Inshore Coral Trout Plectropomus maculatus (Perciformes, Serranidae) from the Central Great-Barrier-Reef, Australia. J Fish Biol 42:831-844

Ferreira BP, Russ GR (1994) Age validation and estimation of growth rate of the coral trout, Plectropomus leopardus, (Lacepede 1802) from Lizard Island, northern Great Barrier Reef. Fish Bull US 92: 46-57.

Ferreira BP, Russ GR (1995) Population structure of the leopard coral grouper Plectropomus leopardus, on fished and unfished reefs off Townsville, Central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Fish Bull 93: 629-642.

Flood PG (1983) Holocene sea level data from the southern Great Barrier Reef and southern Queensland - a review. Geography Department, James Cook University, Australia. (Mongr Pap, Occ Pap No. 3)

Fox R, Bellwood D (2008) Remote video bioassays reveal the potential feeding impact of the rabbitfish Siganus canaliculatus (Family: Siganidae) on an inner-shelf reef of the Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 27:605-615

Francini-Filho RB, Moura RL (2008) Evidence for spillover of reef fishes from a no-take marine reserve: An evaluation using the before-after control-impact (BACI) approach. Fisheries Research 93:346-356

Friedlander AM, Parish JD (1998) Habitat characteristics affecting fish assemblages on a Hawaiian coral reef. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 224: 1-30.

Froese, R. \& Pauly, D. eds. (2002) Fishbase (www.document) URL. http://www.fishbase.org
Galal N, Ormond RFG, Hassan O (2002) Effect of a network of no-take reserves in increasing catch per unit effort and stocks of exploited reef fish at Nabq, South Sinai, Egypt. Mar Freshwater Res 53: 119-205.

Galewsky J, Silver EA, Gallup CD, Edwards RL, Potts DC (1996) Foredeep tectonics and carbonate platform dynamics in the Huon Gulf, Papua New Guinea. Geology 24:819822

Ganias G, Somarakis S, Machias A, Theodorou A (2004) Pattern of oocyte development and batch fecundity in the Mediterranean sardine. Fish Res 67:13-23

Garber AF, Tringali MD, Stuck KC (2004) Population Structure and Variation in Red Snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) from the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Coast of Florida as Determined from Mitochondrial DNA Control Region Sequence. Marine Biotechnology 6:175-185

Garcia-Charton JA, Perez-Ruzafa A (1999) Ecological heterogeneity and the evaluation of marine reserves. Fish Res 42: 1-20.

Gell FR, Roberts CM (2002) The fishery effects of marine reserves and fishery closures. WWFUS, $125024^{\text {th }}$ Street, NW, Washington DC, 20037, USA.

Gell FR, Roberts CM (2003) Benefits beyond boundaries: the fishery effects of marine reserves. Trends Ecol Evol 18:448-455

Goeden GB (1978) A monograph of the coral trout Plectropomus leopardus (Lacepede). Research Bulletin Fisheries Service (Queensland). No. 1, Queensland Fisheries Service, Brisbane, Australia, 42pp.

Goeden GB (1982) Intensive fishing and a 'Keystone' predator species: ingredients for community instability. Biol Conserv 22: 273-281.

Goggin L, Jones A, Mapstone BD, Adams S, Green, B, Muldoon G (2002) Line Fishing on the Great Barrier Reef: Current state of knowledge. CRC Reef Research Centre Pamphlet, 6pp.

Graham NAJ, Evans RD, Russ GR (2003) The effects of marine reserve protection on the trophic relationships of reef fishes on the Great Barrier Reef. Environ Conserv 30:200208

Graham NAJ, Wilson SK, Jennings S, Polunin NVC, Robinson J, Bijoux JP, Daw TM (2007) Lag effects in the impacts of mass coral bleaching on coral reef fish, fisheries, and ecosystems. Conserv Biol 21:1291-1300

Grant WAS, Bowen BW (1998) Shallow population histories in deep evolutionary lineages of marine fishes: insights from sardines and anchovies and lessons for conservation. J Hered 89:415-426

Grimes CB (1987) Reproductive biology of the Lutjanidae: a review. In: J. Polovina and S. Ralston., (eds.) Tropical snappers and groupers: biology and fisheries management. Westview Press, London, p. 239-294

Guidetti P (2007) Potential of Marine Reserves to Cause Community-Wide Changes beyond Their Boundaries. Conserv Biol 21:540-545

Hall T (2007) Bioedit: Biological sequence alignment editor, Ibis Biosciences, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Halpern BS (2003) The impact of marine reserves: Do reserves work and does reserve size matter? Ecol Appl 13:S117-S137

Halpern BS, Warner RR (2002) Marine reserves have rapid and lasting effects. Ecology Letters 5:361-366

Halpern BS, Warner RR (2003) Matching marine reserve design to reserve objectives. P Roy Soc Lond B Bio 270:1871-1878

Higgs JB, McInnes KL (2003) 2001 Biennial recreational fishing survey of Queensland residents. Queensland Department of Primary Industries Publication Q103028, ISSN 0727-6273 DPI Publications, GPO Box 46, Brisbane Queensland, 4001, Australia: 91pp

Hilborn R, Micheli F, De Leo GA (2006) Integrating marine protected areas with catch regulation. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 63:642-649

Hoegh-Guldberg O, Hughes L, McIntyre S, Lindenmayer DB, Parmesan C, Possingham HP, Thomas CD (2008) ECOLOGY: Assisted Colonization and Rapid Climate Change. Science 321:345-346

Horne JB, van Herwerden L, Choat JH, Robertson DR (2008) High population connectivity across the Indo-Pacific: Congruent lack of phylogeographic structure in three reef fish congeners. Mol Phylogenet Evol 49:629-638

Hughes TP, Bellwood DR, Folke CS, McCook LJ, Pandolfi JM (2007) No-take areas, herbivory and coral reef resilience. Trends Ecol Evol 22:1-3

Hunter JR, Lo NCH, Leong RJH (1985) Batch fecundity in multiple spawning fishes. In: Lasker R (ed). An egg production method for estimating spawning biomass of pelagic fish: application to the Northern Anchovy, Engraulis mordax. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 36, pp 67-77

Hutchings JA (2000) Collapse and recovery of marine fishes. Nature 406: 534-536
Jennings S, Kaiser MJ, Reynolds JD (2001) Marine Fisheries Ecology. Blackwell Science Ltd Publishing, Oxford

Jones G, Milicich M, Emslie M, Lunow C (1999) Self-recruitment in a coral reef fish population. Nature 402:802-804

Jones GP, McCormick MI, Srinivasan M, Eagle JV (2004) Coral decline threatens fish biodiversity in marine reserves. P Natl Acad Sci USA 101:8251-8253

Jones GP, Planes S, Thorrold SR (2005) Coral reef fish larvae settle close to home. Curr Biol 15:1314-1318

Kamukuru AT, Mgaya YD (2004) Effects of exploitation on reproductive capacity of blackspotted snapper, Lutjanus fulviflamma (Pisces: Lutjanidae) in Mafia Island, Tanzania. Afr J Ecol 42:270-280

Kelly S, Scott D, MacDiarmid AB, Babcock RC (2000) Spiny lobster, Jasus edwardsii recovery in New Zealand marine reserves. Biol Conserv 92:359-369

Kingsford MJ (1992) Spatial and Temporal Variation in Predation on Reef Fishes by Coral Trout (Plectropomus-Leopardus, Serranidae). Coral Reefs 11:193-198

Klanten O, Choat J, van Herwerden L (2007) Extreme genetic diversity and temporal rather than spatial partitioning in a widely distributed coral reef fish. Mar Biol 150:659-670

Kramer KL, Heck Jr. KL (2007) Top-down trophic shifts in Florida Keys patch reef marine protected areas. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 349:111-123

Kritzer JP (2001) Patterns of spatial variation in the population biology of a coral reef fish and implications for metapopulation dynamics. PhD Thesis, School of Marine Biology and Aquaculture, James Cook University, Townsville, Australia 147 pp .

Kritzer JP (2002) Variation in the population biology of stripey bass Lutjanus carponotatus within and between two island groups on the Great Barrier Reef. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:191-207

Kritzer JP (2004) Sex-specific growth and mortality, spawning season, and female maturation of the stripey bass (Lutjanus carponotatus) on the Great Barrier Reef. Fish Bull 102:94-107

Kritzer JP, Davies CR (2005) Demographic variation within spatially structured reef fish populations: when are larger-bodied subpopulations more important? Ecol Model 182:49-65

Krutzen M, Barre LM, Moller LM, Heithaus MR, Simms C, Sherwin WB (2002) A biopsy system for small cetaceans: Darting success and wound healing in Tursiops spp. Mar Mammal Sci 18:863-878

Lambeck K, Esat TM, Potter E-K (2002) Links between climate and sea levels for the past three million years. Nature 419:199-206

Lee W, Conroy J, Howell W, Kocher TD (1995) Structure and evolution of teleost mitochondrial control regions. J Mol Evol 41:54-66

Leis JM (2007) Behaviour as input for modelling dispersal of fish larvae: behaviour, biogeography, hydrodynamics, ontogeny, physiology and phylogeny meet hydrography. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 347:185-193

Leis JM, Wright KJ, Johnson RN (2007) Behaviour that influences dispersal and connectivity in the small, young larvae of a reef fish. Mar Biol 153:103-117

Lessios HA, Robertson DR (2006) Crossing the impassable: genetic connections in 20 reef fishes across the eastern Pacific barrier. P Roy Soc Lond B Bio 273:2201-2208

Levin LA (2006) Recent progress in understanding larval dispersal: new directions and digressions. Integr Comp Biol 46:282-297

Manel S, Gaggiotti OE, Waples RS (2005) Assignment methods: matching biological questions with appropriate techniques. Trends Ecol Evol 20:136-142

Manriquez P, Castilla J (2001) Significance of marine reserves in central Chile as seeding grounds for the gastropod Concholepas concholepas. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 215:201-211

Mantyka C, Bellwood D (2007a) Direct evaluation of macroalgal removal by herbivorous coral reef fishes. Coral Reefs 26:435-442

Mantyka CS, Bellwood DR (2007b) Macroalgal grazing selectivity among herbivorous coral reef fishes. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 352:177-185

Mapstone BD, Ayling AM, Choat JH (1997) A visual survey of demersal biota in the Cairns Section of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, Australia, 41 pp .

Mapstone BD, Davies CR, Slade SJ, Jones A, Kane KJ, Williams AJ, (2001) Effects of Live Fish Trading and Targeting Spawning Aggregations on Fleet Dynamics, Catch Characteristics, and Resource Exploitation by the Queensland Commercial Demersal Reef Line Fishery. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville, 72 pp. ISBN: 1876054700.

Mapstone BD, Davies CR, Little LR, Punt AE, Smith ADM, Pantus F, Lou DC, Williams AJ, Jones A, Russ GR, MacDonald AD (2003) The effects of line fishing on the Great Barrier Reef and evaluation of alternative potential management strategies. CRC Technical Report No. 52. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville, Australia. (Available from the CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville, Queensland, Australia 4811).

Mapstone BD, Little LR, Punt AE, Davies CR, Smith ADM, Pantus F, McDonald AD, Williams AJ, Jones A (2008) Management strategy evaluation for line fishing in the Great Barrier Reef: Balancing conservation and multi-sector fishery objectives. Fisheries Research 94:315-329

McClanahan TR, Kaunda Arara B (1996) Fishery recovery in a coral-reef marine park and its effect on the adjacent fishery. Conserv Biol 10:1187-1199

McClanahan TR, Mangi S (2000) Spillover of exploitable fishes from a marine park and its effect on the adjacent fishery. Ecol Appl 10:1792-1805

McClanahan TR, Arthur R (2001) The effect of marine reserves and habitat on populations of East African coral reef fishes. Ecol Appl 11: 559-569.

McClanahan TR, Marnane MJ, Cinner JE, Kiene WE (2006) A Comparison of Marine Protected Areas and Alternative Approaches to Coral-Reef Management. Curr Biol 16:1408-1413

McCormick MI (1998) Behavioural induced maternal stress in a fish influences progeny quality by a hormonal mechanism. Ecology 79:1873-1883

McMillan WO, Palumbi SR (1997) Rapid Rate of Control-Region Evolution in Pacific Butterflyfishes (Chaetodontidae). J Mol Evol 45:473-484

Messmer V, van Herwerden L, Munday PL, Jones GP (2005) Phylogeography of colour polymorphism in the coral reef fish Pseudochromis fuscus, from Papua New Guinea and the Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 24:392-402

Mitton JB, Lewis WM, Jr. (1989) Relationships between Genetic Variability and Life-History Features of Bony Fishes. Evolution 43:1712

Mora C, Andrefouet S, Costello MJ, Kranenburg C, Rollo A, Veron J, Gaston KJ, Myers RA (2006) Ecology: Enhanced: Coral Reefs and the Global Network of Marine Protected Areas. Science 312:1750-1751

Mumby PJ, Dahlgren CP, Harborne AR, Kappel CV, Micheli F, Brumbaugh DR, Holmes KE, Mendes JM, Broad K, Sanchirico JN, Buch K, Box S, Stoffle RW, Gill AB (2006) Fishing, Trophic Cascades, and the Process of Grazing on Coral Reefs. Science 311:98101

Mumby PJ, Harborne AR, Williams J, Kappel CV, Brumbaugh DR, Micheli F, Holmes KE, Dahlgren CP, Paris CB, Blackwell PG (2007) Trophic cascade facilitates coral recruitment in a marine reserve. P Natl Acad Sci USA 104:8362-8367

Munday PL, van Herwerden L, Dudgeon CL (2004) Evidence for sympatric speciation by host shift in the sea. Curr Biol 14:1498-1504

Munday PL, Jones GP, Pratchett MS, Williams AJ (2008) Climate change and the future for coral reef fishes. Fish and Fisheries 9:261-285

Myers RA, Hutchings JA, Barrowman NJ (1997) Why do Fish Stocks Collapse? The Example of Cod in Atlantic Canada. Ecological Applications 7:91-106

Myers RA, Worm B (2003) Rapid worldwide depletion of predatory fish communities. Nature 423:280-283

Nei M (1987) Molecular evolutionary genetics. Columbia University Press, New York
Newman SJ, Williams DM (1996) Variation in reef associated assemblages of the Lutjanidae and Lethrinidae at different distances offshore in the central Great Barrier Reef. Env Biol of Fishes 46:123-138

Newman SJ, Cappo M, Williams DM (2000) Age, growth and mortality of the stripey, Lutjanus carponotatus (Richardson) and the brown-stripe snapper, L. vitta (Quoy and Gaimard) from the central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Fish Res 48:263-275

Newton K, Côté IM, Pilling GM, Jennings S, Dulvy NK (2007) Current and future sustainability of island coral reef fisheries. Curr Biol 17:655-658

Ojanguren AF, Reyes-Gavilan FG, Brana F (1996) Effects of egg size on offspring development and fitness in brown trout, Salmo trutta L. Aquaculture 147:9-20

Ovenden JR (1990) Mitochondrial DNA and marine stock assessment: a review. Aust J Mar Freshwater Res 41:835-853

Ovenden JR, Street R (2003) Genetic population structure of mangrove jack, Lutjanus argentimaculatus (Forsskal). Mar Freshwater Res 54:127-137

Paddack MJ, Estes JA (2000) Kelp forest fish populations in marine reserves and adjacent exploited areas of central California. Ecol Appl 10: 855-870

Palumbi SR (2004a) Why mothers matter? Nature 430:621-622
Palumbi SR (2004b) Marine reserves and ocean neighborhoods: The spatial scale of marine populations and their management. Ann Rev Env Resour 29:31-68

Paris CB, Cowen RK (2004) Direct Evidence of a Biophysical Retention Mechanism for Coral Reef Fish Larvae. Limnology and Oceanography 49:1964-1979

Pauly D, Christensen V, Dalsgaard J, Froese R, Torres F (1998) Fishing down marine food webs. Science 279: 860-863

Pauly D, Christensen V, Gu'enette S, Pitcher T, Sumaila UR, Walters C, Watson R, Zeller D (2002) Towards sustainability in world fisheries. Nature 418:689-695

Pepin P, Orr DC, Anderson JT (1997) Time to hatch and larval size in relation to temperature and egg size in Atlantic cod (Gadus morhua). Can J Fish Aquat Sci 54(S1):2-10

Pianka ER (1978) In: Evolutionary Ecology. Harper and Rowe Publishers, NY, USA,
Plan Development Team (1990) The potential of marine fishery reserves for reef fish management in the U.S. south Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC261, 40p.

Planes S, Parroni M, Chauvet C (1998) Evidence of limited gene flow in three species of coral reef fishes in the lagoon of New Caledonia. Mar Biol 130:361-368

Polacheck T (1990) Year around closed areas as a management tool. Natural Resource Modeling 4:327-353

Polunin NVC, Roberts CM (1993) Greater biomass and value of target coral-reef fishes in two small Caribbean marine reserves. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 100: 167-176.

Pratchett MS, Munday PL, Wilson SK, Graham NAJ, Cinner JE, Bellwood DR, Jones GP, Polunin NVC, McClanahan TR (2008) Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes - Ecological and economic consequences. Ocean and Mar Biol: An Ann Rev, Vol 46 46:251-296

QDPI\&F (2007) Annual status report 2007, coral reef fin fishery. QLD Government Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries pp22.

Rakitin A, Kramer DL (1996) Effect of a marine reserve on the distribution of coral reef fishes in Barbados. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 131: 97-113

Robbins WD (2006) Evaluation of two underwater biopsy probes for in situ collection of shark tissue samples. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 310:213-217

Roberts CM (1997) Connectivity and management of Caribbean coral reefs. Science 278: 14541457

Roberts CM, Polunin NVC (1991) Are marine reserves effective in management of reef fisheries? Rev Fish Biol and Fish 1: 65-91

Roberts CM, Polunin NVC (1993) Marine Reserves: Simple Solutions to Managing Complex Fisheries? Ambio 22:363-368

Roberts CM, Hawkins JP (2000) Fully-protected Marine Reserves: A Guide. WWF Endangered Seas Campaign, Washington, DC and University of York, UK. www.panda.org/resources/publications/water/mpreserves/mar_dwnld.htm

Roberts CM, Bohnsack JA, Gell F, Hawkins JP, Goodridge R (2001) Effects of marine reserves on adjacent fisheries. Science 294: 1920-1923

Roberts CM, Hawkins JP, Gell FR (2005) The role of marine reserves in achieving sustainable fisheries. Philosophical Transactions Roy Soc B: Biol Sci 360:123-132

Rocha LA, Robertson DR, Roman J, Bowen BW (2005) Ecological speciation in tropical reef fishes. P Roy Soc Lond B Bio 272:573-579

Rohlf FJ (1973) Algorithm 76. Hierarchical clustering using the minimum spanning tree. Computer Journal 16:93-95

Russ GR (2002) Yet another review of marine reserves as reef fishery management tools. In: Sale P (ed) Coral Reef Fishes. Elsevier Science USA, pp 421-443

Russ GR, Alcala AC (1996a) Marine reserves: Rates and patterns of recovery and decline of large predatory fish. Ecol Appl 6:947-961

Russ GR, Alcala AC (1996b) Do marine reserves export adult fish biomass? Evidence from Apo Island, central Philippines. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 132:1-9

Russ GR, Alcala AC (1998a) Natural fishing experiments in marine reserves 1983-1993: community and trophic responses. Coral Reefs 17:383-397

Russ GR, Alcala AC (1998b) Natural fishing experiments in marine reserves 1983-1993: roles of life history and fishing intensity in family responses. Coral Reefs 17:399-416

Russ GR, Alcala AC (2003) Marine reserves: Rates and patterns of recovery and decline of predatory fish, 1983-2000. Ecol Appl 13:1553-1565

Russ GR, Zeller DC (2003) From Mare Liberum to Mare Reservarum. Mar Policy 27:75-78
Russ GR, Alcala AC, Maypa AP, Calumpong HP, White AT (2004) Marine reserve benefits local fisheries. Ecol Appl 14:597-606

Russ GR, Stockwell B, Alcala AC (2005) Inferring versus measuring rates of recovery in notake marine reserves. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 292:1-12

Russ GR, Cheal AM, Dolman AM, Emslie MJ, Evans RD, Miller I, Sweatman H, Williamson DH (2008) Rapid increase in fish numbers follows creation of world's largest marine reserve network. Curr Biol 18:514-515

Sadovy Y (2001) The threat of fishing to highly fecund fishes. J Fish Biol 59 (Suppl. A):90-108
Sale PF, Cowen RK, Danilowicz BS, Jones GP, Kritzer JP, Lindeman KC, Planes S, Polunin NVC, Russ GR, Sadovy YJ, Steneck RS (2005) Critical science gaps impede use of notake fishery reserves. Trends Ecol Evol 20:74-80

Samoilys MA (1997) Periodicity of spawning aggregations of coral trout Plectropomus leopardus (Pisces: Serranidae) on the northern Great Barrier Reef. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 160: 149-159.

Samoilys MA, Martin-Smith KM, Giles BG, Cabrera B, Anticamara JA, Brunio EO, Vincent ACJ (2007) Effectiveness of five small Philippines' coral reef reserves for fish populations depends on site-specific factors, particularly enforcement history. Biol Conserv 136:584-601

Sandin SA, Smith JE, DeMartini EE, Dinsdale EA, Donner SD, Friedlander AM, Konotchick T, Malay M, Maragos JE, Obura D, Pantos O, Paulay G, Richie M, Rohwer F,

Schroeder RE, Walsh S, Jackson JBC, Knowlton N, Sala E (2008) Baselines and Degradation of Coral Reefs in the Northern Line Islands. PLoS ONE 3:e1548

Schneider S, Roessli D, Excoffier L (2000) A Software for Population Genetics Data Analysis. University of Geneva, Switzerland,

Shears NT, Babcock RC (2003) Continuing trophic cascade effects after 25 years of no-take marine reserve protection. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 246:1-16

Shears NT, Grace RV, Usmar NR, Kerr V, Babcock RC (2006) Long-term trends in lobster populations in a partially protected vs. no-take Marine Park. Biol Conserv 132:222-231

Shulman MJ (1998) What can population genetics tell us about dispersal and biogeographic history of coral-reef fishes? Austral Ecology 23:216-225

Sladek-Nowlis J, Roberts CM (1999) Fisheries benefits and optimal design of marine reserves. Fish B-Noaa 3:604-616

Smith MD, Zhang JJ, Coleman FC (2006) Effectiveness of marine reserves for large-scale fisheries management. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 63:153-164

Smith WL, Craig MT, Quattro JM (2007) Casting the Percomorph Net Widely: The Importance of Broad Taxonomic Sampling in the Search for the Placement of Serranid and Percid Fishes. Copeia 2007:35-55

Spinsanti G, Panti C, Lazzeri E, Marsili L, Casini S, Frati F, Fossi CM (2006) Selection of reference genes for quantitative RT-PCR studies in striped dolphin (Stenella coeruleoalba) skin biopsies. Bmc Mol Biol 7:32

St John J, Russ GR, Brown IW, Squire LC (2001) The diet of the large coral reef serranid Plectropomus leopardus in two fishing zones on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Fish Bull 99:180-192

Stobutzki IC, Bellwood DR (1997) Sustained swimming abilities of the late pelagic stages of coral reef fishes. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 149:35-41

Stoner AW, Ray M (1996) Queen conch, Strombus gigas, in fished and unfished locations of the Bahamas: Effects of a marine fishery reserve on adults, juveniles, and larval production. Fish Bull 94(3): 551-556

Tamura K, Dudley J, Nei M, Kumar S (2007) MEGA4: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) software version 4.0. Mol Biol Evol 24:1596-1599

Taylor MS, Hellberg ME (2003) Genetic Evidence for Local Retention of Pelagic Larvae in a Caribbean Reef Fish. Science 299:107-109

Thompson JD, Higgins DG, Gibson TJ (1994) CLUSTAL W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. Nucleic Acids Research

Thresher RE (1984) Reproduction in reef Fishes. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City, USA.
Valles H, Sponaugle S, Oxenford HA (2001) Larval supply to a marine reserve and adjacent fished area in the Soufriere Marine Management Area, St Lucia, West Indies. J. Fish Biol. 59(a): 152-177
van Herwerden L, Benzie J, Peplow L, Davies C (2000) Microsatellite markers for coral trout Plectropomus laevis and red throat emperor Lethrinus miniatus and their utility in other species of reef fish. Mol Ecol 9:1929-1931
van Herwerden L, Benzie J, Davies C (2003) Microsatellite variation and population genetic structure of the red throat emperor on the Great Barrier Reef. J Fish Biol 62:987-999
van Herwerden L, Choat JH, Dudgeon CL, Carlos G, Newman SJ, Frisch A, van Oppen M (2006) Contrasting patterns of genetic structure in two species of the coral trout Plectropomus (Serranidae) from east and west Australia: Introgressive hybridisation or ancestral polymorphisms. Mol Phylogenet Evol 41:420-435
van Herwerden L, Doherty PJ (2006) Contrasting genetic structures across two hybrid zones of a tropical reef fish, Acanthochromis polyacanthus (Bleeker 1855). J Evol Biol 19:239252

Wallace SS (1999) Evaluating the effects of three forms of marine reserve on northern abalone populations in British Columbia, Canada. Conserv Biol 13:882-887

Watson DL, Harvey ES, Kendrick GA, Nardi K, Anderson MJ (2007) Protection from fishing alters the species composition of fish assemblages in a temperate-tropical transition zone. Mar Biol 152:1197-1206

Webster NS, Cobb RE, Negri AP (2008) Temperature thresholds for bacterial symbiosis with a sponge. ISME J 2:830-842

Welch DJ, Mapstone BD, Begg GA (2008) Spatial and temporal variation and effects of changes in management in discard rates from the commercial reef line fishery of the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Fisheries Research 90:247-260

Williams DM, Russ GR (1994) Review of data on fishes of commercial and recreational fishing interest in the Great Barrier Reef. Research Publication No33 Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, Queensland, 1:106pp

Williams LE (2002) Queensland's fisheries resources: Current condition and recent trends 1988-2000. Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane, Australia 75-79

Williamson DH, Jones GP, Thorrold SR, Frisch AJ (2009) Transgenerational marking of marine fish larvae: stable isotope retention, physiological effects and health issues. J Fish Biol 74:891-905

Williamson D, Russ GR, Ayling AM (2004) The effectiveness of marine reserves in protecting fish stocks on fringing reefs of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. Environ Conserv 31:149-159

Willis TJ, Millar RB, Babcock RC (2003) Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper Pagrus auratus (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. J Appl Ecol 40:214-227

Worm B, Barbier EB, Beaumont N, Duffy JE, Folke C, Halpern BS, Jackson JBC, Lotze HK, Micheli F, Palumbi SR, Sala E, Selkoe KA, Stachowicz JJ, Watson R (2006) Impacts of Biodiversity Loss on Ocean Ecosystem Services. Science 314:787-790

Zeller DC, Russ GR (1998) Marine reserves: patterns of adult movement of the coral trout (Plectropomus leopardus (Serranidae)). Can J Fish Aquat Sci 55:917-924

Zeller D, Stoute SL, Russ GR (2003) Movements of reef fishes across marine reserve boundaries: effects of manipulating a density gradient. Mar Ecol-Prog Ser 254:269-280

Zwickl DJ (2006) Genetic algorithm approaches for the phylogenetic analysis of large biological sequence datasets under the maximum likelihood criterion. PhD dissertation, The University of Texas at Austin

Appendix 1: List of surveyed fish species (2004-2007), the GBR commercial/recreational fishery status of each species and the analysis group to which each species was assigned. NT = Non-target species; ST = Secondary Target species; T = Target species; $\mathbf{P}=$ Protected species; ${ }^{*}=$ Species surveyed at level of genus; \# = Species not included in biomass calculations.

FAMILY / SPECIES
FISHERY STATUS
ANALYSIS GROUPS

| Acanthuridae |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acanthurus blochii | NT | Acanthurid |
| Acanthurus dussumieri | NT | Acanthurid |
| Acanthurus grammoptilus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Acanthurus lineatus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Acanthurus nigracauda | NT | Acanthurid |
| Acanthurus nirgrofuscus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Acanthurus xanthopterus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Ctenochaetus binotatus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Ctenochaetus striatus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Naso annulatus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Naso brevirostris | NT | Acanthurid |
| Naso lituratus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Naso tuberosus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Naso unicornis | NT | Acanthurid |
| Prionurus microlepidotus | NT | Acanthurid |
| Zebrasoma scopas | NT | Acanthurid |
| Zebrasoma veliferum | NT | Acanthurid |
| Chaetodontidae |  |  |
| Chaetodon auriga | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon aureofasciatus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon baronessa | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon citrinellus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon ephippium | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon flavirostris | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon kleinii | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon lineolatus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon lunula | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon lunulatus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon melannotus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon plebius | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon rainfordi | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon speculum | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon trifascialis | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chaetodon unimaculatus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Chelmon rostratus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Coradion altivelis | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Coradion chrysozonus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Forcipiger flavissimus | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Heniochus acuminatus | NT | Chaetodontid |


| Heniochus varius | NT | Chaetodontid |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Heniochus monoceros | NT | Chaetodontid |
| Haemulidae |  |  |
| Diagramma pictum | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus chrysotaenia | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus chaetodonoides | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus flavomaculatus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus gibbosus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus lessoni | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus lineatus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Plectorhinchus unicolor | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Labridae |  |  |
| Anampses caeruleopunctatus* | NT | Small Labrid |
| Anampses geographicus* | NT | Small Labrid |
| Anampses neoguinaicus* | NT | Small Labrid |
| Bodianus axillaris* | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Bodianus mesothorax* | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Cheilinus chlorurus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Cheilinus fasciatus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Cheilinus trilobites | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Cheilinus undulatus | P | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon anchorago | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon cephalotes | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon cyanodus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon fasciatus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon graphicus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon monostigma | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon schoenleinii | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Choerodon vitta | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Epibulus insidiator | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Gomphosus varius | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Halichoeres chloropterus * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Halichoeres margaritaceus * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Halichoeres marginatus * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Halichoeres melanurus * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Halichoeres nigrescens * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Halichoeres prosepeion * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Halichoeres trimaculatus * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Hemigymnus melapterus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Hemigymnus fasciatus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Labroides bicolor * | NT | Small Labrid |
| Labroides dimidiatus * | NT | Small Labrid |
| Oxychelinus diagrammus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Stethojulis bandanensis * | NT | Small Labrid |
| Stethojulis strigiventer * | NT | Small Labrid |
| Thalassoma amblycephalum * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| Thalassoma hardwicke * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |


| Thalassoma lunare * | NT | Small Labrid; Prey |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lethrinidae |  |  |
| Gymnocranius euanus * | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Gymnocranius sp.* | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus atkinsoni | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus harak | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus laticaudus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus lentjan | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus miniatus | T | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus nebulosus | T | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus obsoletus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus olivaceus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lethrinus ornatus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Monotaxis grandoculis | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Lutjanidae |  |  |
| Lutjanus argentimaculatus | T | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus carponotatus | ST | Lutjanus carponotatus |
| Lutjanus fulviflamma | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus fulvus | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus kasmira | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus lemniscatus | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus lutjanus | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus monostigma | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus quinquelineatus | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus russelli | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus sebae | T | Other Lutjanid |
| Lutjanus vitta | ST | Other Lutjanid |
| Mullidae |  |  |
| Parupeneus barberinoides | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Parupeneus barberinus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Parupeneus ciliatus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Parupeneus indicus | ST | Benthic Predator |
| Nemipteridae |  |  |
| Scolopsis bilineatus | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Scolopsis margaritifer | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Scolopsis monogramma | NT | Benthic Predator |
| Pomacentridae |  |  |
| Abudefduf sexfasciatus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Abudefduf whitleyi* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Acanthochromis polyacanthus | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Amblyglyphidodon aureus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Amblyglyphidodon curacao* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Amblyglyphidodon leucogaster* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Amphiprion akindynos* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |

## Appendix 1 (cont.)

| Amphiprion clarkii* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Amphiprion melanopus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Amphiprion percula* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Amphiprion perideraion* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Chromis nitida* | NT | Pomacentrid |
| Dascyllus aruanus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Dascyllus reticulatus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Dascyllus trimaculatus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Dischistodus melanotus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Dischistodus perspicillatus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Dischistodus prosopotaenia* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Dischistodus pseudochrysopoecilus* | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Neoglyphidodon melas | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Neoglyphidodon nigroris | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Pomacentrus amboinensis | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Pomacentrus moluccensis | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |
| Stegastes apicalis | NT | Pomacentrid; Prey |


| Scaridae |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bulbometopon muricatum | NT | Scarid |
| Cetoscarus bicolor | NT | Scarid |
| Chlorurus bleekeri | NT | Scarid |
| Chlorurus microrhinos | NT | Scarid |
| Chlorurus sordidus | NT | Scarid; Prey |
| Hipposcarus longiceps | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus altipinnis | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus chameleon | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus dimidiatus | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus flavipectoralis | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus forsteni | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus frenatus | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus ghobban | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus globiceps | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus niger | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus psittacus | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus rivulatus | NT | Scarid; Prey |
| Scarus rubroviolaceus | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus schlegeli | NT | Scarid |
| Scarus spinus | NT | Scarid |
| Serranidae |  |  |
| Anyperodon leucogrammicus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Cephalopholis argus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Cephalopholis boenak | ST | Other Serranid |
| Cephalopholis cyanostigma | ST | Other Serranid |
| Cephalopholis miniata | ST | Other Serranid |
| Cephalopholis microprion | ST | Other Serranid |
| Cromileptes altivelis | P | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus caeruleopunctatus | ST | Other Serranid |

Appendix 1 (cont.)

| Epinephelus coioides | ST | Other Serranid |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Epinephelus cyanopodus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus fuscoguttatus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus lanceolatus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus maculatus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus merra | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus ongus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus polyphekadion | ST | Other Serranid |
| Epinephelus quoyanus | ST | Other Serranid |
| Plectropomus laevis | T | Plectropomus spp. |
| Plectropomus leopardus | T | Plectropomus spp. |
| Plectropomus maculatus | T | Plectropomus spp. |
|  |  |  |
| Siganidae |  |  |
| Siganus argenteus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus corallinus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus doliatus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus fuscescens | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus lineatus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus puellus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus punctatus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus spinus | NT | Siganid |
| Siganus vulpinus | NT | Siganid |

## Appendix 2

Plectropomus maculatus


Appendix 2: Best out-group rooted maximum likelihood (ML) tree of mitochondrial control region from 171 individuals of Plectropomus maculatus (three individuals of $\boldsymbol{P}$. maculatus from West Australia as the out-group) Numbers on inter-nodes indicate bootstrap support values obtained from 100 bootstrap replicates. Remnant $\boldsymbol{P}$. maculatus samples are those which do not belong to either sister clade $A$ or $B$. Shaded bars indicate proportional representation of individuals from each Island group, as identified by the embedded key to the Figure. Hervey Bay samples were obtained from van Herwerden et al. (2006) to determine the evolutionary relationship between $P$. maculatus from this location and the from GBR sites investigated here.

